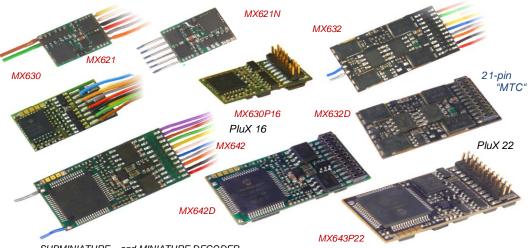
## Page 1

## INSTRUCTION MANUAL



SUBMINIATURE – and MINIATURE DECODER

MX621, MX621N, MX621R, MX621F

MX620, MX620N, MX620R, MX620F, MX622, MX622R, MX622F, MX622N

HO - and TT DECODER

MX623, MX623R, MX623F, MX623P12 MX630, MX630R, MX630F, MX630P16

HO, (O) - DECODER for MORE POWER or LOW VOLTAGE output or MORE FUNCTIONS MX631, MX631F, MX631F, MX631D, MX631C

MX632, MX632R, MX632D, MX632C, MX632V, MX632W, MX632VD, MX632WD

MX633, MX633R, MX633F, MX633P22 MX634, MX634R, MX634F, MX634D, MX634C

MINIATURE - SOUND - DECODER

MX648, MX648R, MX648F, MX648P16

MX647, MX647N, MX647L, **MX646, MX646R, MX646F, MX646N, MX646L** 

HO, (O) - SOUND - DECODER

MX640, MX640R, MX640F, MX640D, MX640C,

MX642, MX642R, MX642F, MX642D, MX642C, MX643P16, MX643P22,

MX645, MX645R, MX645F, MX645P16, MX645P22, MX644D, MX644C

and: LOCO or ADAPTER BOARDS ADAPLU (15, 50), ADAMTC (15, 50), ADAPUS (15, 50)

Decoder versions listed in gray are no longer in production

edition. SW version 25.0 for MX620, MX630, MX64D and MX640 – 2009 07 15  New MX632 decoder family included are 2009 12 05  New MX632 decoder family included are 2009 12 05  New MX632 decoder family included are 2009 12 05  New MX632 decoder (PluX versions of the MX642) – 2010 07 25  New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) – 2010 07 25  SW version 28.3 – 2010 10 15  SW version 28.3 – 2010 10 12  SW version 28.2 – 2010 12 01  Technical Information.  1 Overview  2 Technical Information.  3 Addressing and Programming.  3.1 Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track).  3.2 Programming in "Operations Mode" (on-the-main "PoM").  3.3 Decoder-ID, Load-Code, Decoder-Type and SW-Version.  3.4 The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode.  3.5 Analog operation.  3.6 Motor Regulation.  3.7 Acceleration and Deceleration:  3.8 Special Operating Mode "mm/h – speed regulation".  3.9 The ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" (HLU).  3.10 "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lera ABC).  3.11 Do Take sections, "Marklin brake mode".  3.12 Di stance controlled stopping – Constant stopping distance.  2.2 2.3 1.2 Di stance controlled stopping — Constant stopping distance.  2.2 3.13 Shuriting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:  3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping.  3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping.  3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression".  2.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32).  3.18 The ZIMO "input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633).  3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits.  3.10 The Plasher Effect.  3.11 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32).  3.12 Fire-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products).  3.13 Supriming and Expection Bits.  3.14 The North Response of the North Response o		EDITION	Current operating manual layout:
SW version 26.0 - 2009 09.26   SW-Version 31 - 2012 08 11   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 08 12   2012 11   2012 08   2012 11   2012 08   2012 11   2012 1	edition	SW version 25.0 for MX620_MX630_MX64D and MX640 = 2009.07.15	SW-Version 30.7 2011 07 05
New MX631 decoder family included and CV amendments - 2010 03 01     New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01     New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01     New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01     New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01     New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01     Version 28.3 - 2010 10 15     SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 15     SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 12     SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 12     SW version 28.25 - 2011 03 10     SW version 28.25 - 2011 03 10     Technical Information	caidon.		
New MX631 decoder family included and CV amendments - 2010 03 01 New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 05 SW version 27.0 - 2010 07 25 SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 15 Wersion 28.3 - 2010 10 15 SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 12 SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 12 SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 12 SW version 28.25 - 2011 03 10  1 Overview			SW-Version 31 2012 08 11
New MX643 decoders (PluX versions of the MX642) - 2010 05 01 SW version 27.70 - 2010 07 25 SW version 27.70 - 2010 07 25 SW version 28.3 - 2010 10 15 SW version 28.5 - 2010 10 15 SW version 28.5 - 2010 10 15 SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 12 SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 12 SW version 28.25 - 2011 03 10  1 Overview	Ne	ew MX631 decoder family included and CV amendments 2010 03 01	2012 09 04
SW version 27.0 – 2010 07 25 b. Worston 28.3 – 2010 1015 b. Worston 28.3 – 2010 1010 12 b. Worston 28.1 – 2010 12 b. Worston 28.1 – 2010 12 b. Worston 28.1 – 2010 1010 12 b. Worston 28.1 – 2010 1010 12 b. Worston 28.2 – 2011 03 10 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 20 2013 06 01 2013 04 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20			
Velocoder families MX646 and MX645 included, SW version 28.15 - 2010 12 01 SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 2 01 SW version 28.13 - 2011 01 12 SW version 33.0 - 2013 04 20 2013 04 04 SW version 33.0 - 2013 04 04 SW version 34.0 Version 34.0 Version 34.0 Version 35.0			
SW version 28.13 – 2011 of 1 12		SW version 28.3 – 2010 10 15	
1	v decod	der families MX646 and MX645 included, SW version 28.5 – 2010 12 01	
1         Overview         2           2         Technical Information         4           3         Addressing and Programming.         11           3.1         Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track).         12           3.2         Programming in "Operations Mode" (on-the-main "PoM").         13           3.3         Decoder-ID, Load-Code, Decoder-Type and SW-Version.         13           3.4         The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode         13           3.5         Analog operation         14           3.6         Motor Regulation         15           3.7         Acceleration and Deceleration:         18           3.8         Special Operating Mode "km/h - speed regulation"         19           3.9         The ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" (HLU).         20           3.0         "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lenz ABC).         21           3.11         DC brake sections, "Marklin brake mode"         22           3.12         Distance controlled stopping - Constant stopping distance         22           3.12         Shunting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:         23           3.14         The NMRA-DCC function mapping         24           3.15         The extended ZIMO function mapping         24		SW version 28.13 – 2011 01 12	
Technical Information		SW version 28.25 – 2011 03 10	2013 06 01
Technical Information	4	Overview	2
3.1 Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track)			
3.1 Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track),			
3.2 Programming in "Operations Mode" (on-the-main "POM")	•	Addressing and Programming	11
3.3 Decoder-ID, Load-Code, Decoder-Type and SW-Version.  3.4 The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode.  3.5 Analog operation.  3.6 Motor Regulation.  3.7 Acceleration and Deceleration:  3.8 Special Operating Mode "km/h – speed regulation".  3.9 The ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" (HLU).  3.0 "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lenz ABC).  3.11 DC brake sections, "Marklin brake mode".  3.12 Distance controlled stopping – Constant stopping distance.  3.12 Distance controlled stopping — Constant stopping distance.  3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping.  3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping.  3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression".  3.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32).  3.18 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633).  3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits.  3.21 F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products).  3.3 3.22 Special Effects for Function Outputs.  3.3 3.23 Configuration of Smoke Generators.  3.24 Configuration of Smoke Generators.  3.25 SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621).  3.6 Servo Configuration.  3.7 Im FeCV #300 procedures".  3.8 The ets run for determining the motor's basic load.  4 Feedback - "Bidirectional communication".  3.7 Im Fo "CV #300 procedures".  3.9 The sear and Programming.  3.9 The ets run for determining the motor's basic load.  4 Sear and a deceleration dependency.  5.7 Diesel and Electric engine sounds →  5.8 Random and Switch input sounds.  5.9 Installation and Wiring.  40 ADAPTER boards, Energy storage.  41 Predefined CV sets.  42 DC and AC Analog Operation.  43 DC and AC Analog Operation.		Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track)	12
3.4 The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode	3.2		
3.5 Analog operation	3.3	Decoder-ID, Load-Code, Decoder-Type and SW-Version	13
3.6 Motor Regulation	3.4	The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode	13
3.6 Motor Regulation	3.5	Analog operation	14
3.7 Acceleration and Deceleration:  3.8 Special Operating Mode 'km/h - speed regulation".  3.9 The ZIMO 'signal controlled speed influence" (HLU).  3.10 "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lenz ABC).  3.11 DC brake sections, "Märklin brake mode".  3.12 Distance controlled stopping - Constant stopping distance.  2.2  3.13 Shunting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:  3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping.  3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping.  3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression".  28  3.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32).  3.18 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633).  3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits.  3.10 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits.  3.11 F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products).  3.12 Special Effects for Function Outputs.  3.13 Special Effects for Function Outputs.  3.17 Special SuSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621).  3.19 SuSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621).  3.10 Servo Configuration of Electric Uncouplers.  3.11 The "CV #300 procedures".  3.12 In the "CV #300 procedures".  3.13 The "Eredback "Bidirectional communication".  3.14 The "CV #300 procedures".  3.15 Steam engine → Basic sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming.  3.16 Steam engine → Basic sound Settings.  3.17 Diesel and Electric engine sounds →  3.18 ADAPTER boards, Energy storage.  3.19 DC and AC Analog Operation.  3.10 DC and AC Analog Operation.	3.6		
3.8 Special Operating Mode "km/h – speed regulation"			
3.9 The ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" (HLU)			
3.10 "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lenz ABC)			
3.11 DC brake sections, "Märklin brake mode"			
3.12       Distance controlled stopping — Constant stopping distance       22         3.13       Shunting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:       23         3.14       The NMRA-DCC function mapping       24         3.15       The extended ZIMO function mapping       24         3.16       "Unilateral Light Suppression"       28         3.17       The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32)       29         3.18       The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633)       31         3.19       Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits       31         3.20       The Flasher Effect       33         3.21       F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products)       33         3.22       Special Effects for Function Outputs       33         3.22       Special Effects for Function Outputs       33         3.23       Configuration of Smoke Generators       34         3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers       35         3.25       SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)       36         3.26       Servo Configuration       36         5       Teedback - "Bidirectional communication"       37         5       ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming       38         5.1       The "CV #			
3.13 Shunting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:  3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping.  24 3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping.  24 3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression".  28 3.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32).  29 3.18 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633).  3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits.  3.20 The Flasher Effect.  33 3.21 F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products).  33 3.22 Special Effects for Function Outputs.  33 3.23 Configuration of Smoke Generators.  3.24 Configuration of Flectric Uncouplers.  35 3.25 SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621).  3.26 Servo Configuration.  36 4 Feedback - "Bidirectional communication".  37 ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming.  38 5.1 The "CV #300 procedures".  39 5.2 "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming.  43 5.3 The test run for determining the motor's basic load.  43 5.4 Basic settings independent of powertrain.  44 5.5 Steam engine → Basic sound settings.  46 56 Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency.  47 57 Diesel and Electric engine sounds →  58 7 ADAPTER boards, Energy storage.  49 7 ElMO decoders and competitor systems.  50 7 Cand AC Analog Operation.  70			
3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping			
3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping			
3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression"	3.1	4 The NMRA-DCC function mapping	24
3.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32)	3.1	5 The extended ZIMO function mapping	24
3.17 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32)	3.1	6 "Unilateral Light Suppression"	28
3.18 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633)	3.1	7 The "Swiss Mapping" (from SW version 32)	29
3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits 3.20 The Flasher Effect 33 3.21 F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products) 3.22 Special Effects for Function Outputs 33 3.23 Configuration of Smoke Generators 3.24 Configuration of Electric Uncouplers 3.25 SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621) 3.26 Servo Configuration 36 4 Feedback - "Bidirectional communication" 37 ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming 38 5.1 The "CV #300 procedures" 39 5.2 "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming 43 5.4 Basic settings independent of powertrain 45 5.5 Steam engine → Basic sound settings 5.6 Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency 47 5.7 Diesel and Electric engine sounds → 5.8 Random and Switch input sounds 5.2 Installation and Wiring 5.3 ADAPTER boards, Energy storage 64 65 ZIMO decoders and competitor systems 65 65 ZIMO decoders and competitor systems 66 67 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68		8 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX	(633) 31
3.20       The Flasher Effect       .33         3.21       F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products).       .33         3.22       Special Effects for Function Outputs.       .33         3.23       Configuration of Smoke Generators.       .34         3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers.       .35         3.25       SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621).       .36         3.26       Servo Configuration.       .36         4       Feedback - "Bidirectional communication".       .37         ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming.       .38         5.1       The "CV #300 procedures".       .39         5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming.       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain.       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings.       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency.       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds.       .52         Installation and Wiring.       .53         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage.       .64         Predefined CV sets.       .66         ZIM		9 Dimming Low hearn and Direction Rits	31
3.21       F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products)       .33         3.22       Special Effects for Function Outputs       .33         3.23       Configuration of Smoke Generators       .34         3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers       .35         3.25       SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)       .36         3.26       Servo Configuration       .36         4       Feedback - "Bidirectional communication"       .37         5       ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming       .38         5.1       The "CV #300 procedures"       .39         5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming       .43         5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8			
3.22       Special Effects for Function Outputs       .33         3.23       Configuration of Smoke Generators       .34         3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers       .35         3.25       SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)       .36         3.26       Servo Configuration       .36         4       Feedback - "Bidirectional communication"       .37         ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming       .38         5.1       The "CV #300 procedures"       .39         5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming       .43         5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         Installation and Wiring       .53         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         Predefined CV sets       .66         ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       <			
3.23       Configuration of Smoke Generators       34         3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers       35         3.25       SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)       36         3.26       Servo Configuration       36         4       Feedback - "Bidirectional communication"       37         5       ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming       38         5.1       The "CV #300 procedures"       39         5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming       43         5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       52         Installation and Wiring       53         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       64         Predefined CV sets       66         ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       70			
3.24       Configuration of Electric Uncouplers			
3.25 SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)			
3.26       Servo Configuration			
4 Feedback - "Bidirectional communication"			
5         ZIMO SOUND – Selection and Programming         38           5.1         The "CV #300 procedures"         39           5.2         "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming         43           5.3         The test run for determining the motor's basic load         43           5.4         Basic settings independent of powertrain         44           5.5         Steam engine → Basic sound settings         46           5.6         Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency         47           5.7         Diesel and Electric engine sounds →         49           5.8         Random and Switch input sounds         52           6         Installation and Wiring         53           7         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage         64           8         Predefined CV sets         66           9         ZIMO decoders and competitor systems         68           10         DC and AC Analog Operation         70			
5.1       The "CV #300 procedures"	4		
5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming       .43         5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70	5	ZIMO SOUND – Selection and Programming	38
5.2       "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming       .43         5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70	5.1	The "CV #300 procedures"	39
5.3       The test run for determining the motor's basic load       .43         5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70	5.2		
5.4       Basic settings independent of powertrain       .44         5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings.       .46         5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70			
5.5       Steam engine → Basic sound settings			
5.6       Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency       .47         5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70			
5.7       Diesel and Electric engine sounds →       .49         5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       .52         6       Installation and Wiring       .53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       .64         8       Predefined CV sets       .66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       .68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       .70			
5.8       Random and Switch input sounds       52         6       Installation and Wiring       53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       64         8       Predefined CV sets       66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       70			
6       Installation and Wiring       53         7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       64         8       Predefined CV sets       66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       70			
7       ADAPTER boards, Energy storage       64         8       Predefined CV sets       66         9       ZIMO decoders and competitor systems       68         10       DC and AC Analog Operation       70		F	
8         Predefined CV sets         66           9         ZIMO decoders and competitor systems         68           10         DC and AC Analog Operation         70			
9         ZIMO decoders and competitor systems         68           10         DC and AC Analog Operation         70			
10 DC and AC Analog Operation	8	Predefined CV sets	66
10 DC and AC Analog Operation	9	ZIMO decoders and competitor systems	68
	10		
		•	

#### NOTE

ZIMO decoders contain an EPROM which stores software that determines its characteristics and functions. The software version can be read out form CV #7 and #65. The current version may not yet be capable of all the functions mentioned in this manual. As with other computer programs, it is also not possible for the manufacturer to thoroughly test this software with all the numerous possible applications. Installing new software versions later can add new functions or correct recognized errors. SW updates can be done by the end user for all ZIMO decoders since production date October 2004, see chapter "Software Update" In Software Updates are available at no charge if performed by the end user (except for the purchase of a programming module); Updates and/or upgrades performed by ZIMO are not considered a warranty repair and are at the expense of the customer. The warranty covers hardware damage exclusively, provided such damage is not caused by the user or other equipment connected to the decoder. For update versions, see <a href="https://www.mor.no.edu/mor.no.ed

## Overview

These decoders are suitable for N, HOe, HOm, TT, HO, OO, Om and O gauge engines with standard or coreless motors (Faulhaber, Maxxon etc.)

They operate primarily in the NMRA-DCC data format with any NMRA-DCC compatible system, as well as the MOTOROLA protocol within Märklin systems and other MOTOROLA command stations. Zimo decoders also operate in DC analog mode with DC power packs (including PWM), since July 2010 (with the exception of MX621 and MX640) also with AC analog (Märklin Transformers with over-voltage pulses for direction change).

MX620	
Family	

Production stopped in June of 2010; replaced by MX621.

12 x 6.5 x 2 mm No-Sound - 0.7 A

DCC and DC-Analog (not for MOTOROLA)

**MX621** Family

Sub-miniature Decoder, with reduced ZIMO features; missing in the software are: MM (Motorola), Servos, SUSI, ZIMO special function mapping. TYPCIAL APPLICATION: Vehicles in N, HOe and HOm.

MX621 plug configurations:

MX621	7 wires (120mm long) for power pick-up, motor and 2 function outputs. Two more function outputs on solder pads.
MX621N	MX621 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 and NMRA RP9.1.1, mounted on the circuit board.
MX621R	MX621 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.
MX621F	MX621 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.

14 x 9 x 2.5 mm No-Sound - 0.8A - 6 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

MX622
Family

#### The MX622 replaced the MX620

Miniature-Decoder, with all ZIMO features.

TYPCIAL APPLICATION: Vehicles in N, HOe, HOm and in HO vehicles with limited space.

MX622 plug configurations:

MX622	7 wires (120mm long) for power pick-up, motor and 2 function outputs. Two more function outputs on solder pads.
MX622R	MX622 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.
MX622F	MX622 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.
MX622N	MX622 with <b>12-pin PluX connector</b> , mounted on circuit board.
	•

20 x 8.5 x 3.5 mm No-Sound - 0.8 A - 6 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

MX623 Family

**Small Decoder**; especially narrow for universal applications in tight spaces. TYPICAL APPLICATION: HO and TT... Due to excellent dielectric strength (50V), it is also suitable for AC analog with the old Märklin transformer.

MX623 plug configurations:

MX623	7 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor and 2 function outputs. Solder pads for 4 additional function outputs (logic level outputs), two of them as servo outputs or SUSI.
MX623R	MX623 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.
MX623F	MX623 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.
MX623P12	MX623 with 12 pin PluX connector, mounted on circuit board.

20 x 11 x 3.5mm

No-Sound - 1.0A - 6 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

**MX630** 

Compact HO loco decoder, for universal applications.

Family

TYPICAL APPLICATION: HO. Due to excellent dielectric strength (50V), the decoder is also suitable for AC analog operation with the old Märklin transformers.

MX630 plug configurations:

MX630	9 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor and 4 function outputs. Solder pads for 2 additional function outputs, logic level outputs or servo outputs as well as SUSI.
MX630R	MX630 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.
MX630F	MX630 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.
MX630P16	MX630 with <b>16-pin PluX connector</b> , mounted on circuit board.

MX631

Production stopped in December of 2012; replaced by MX634.

28 x 15.5 x 4mm

No-Sound - 1.6A - 8 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

**MX632** Family

High output decoder, with built-in energy storage circuitry. TYPICAL APPLICATON: HO, O and similar gauge, especially for vehicles with low voltage bulbs (1.5 or 5V).

MX632 plug configurations:

MX632	11 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor and 4 function outputs. Solder pads for 4 additional function outputs, logic level outputs, Servo outputs as well as SUSI.
MX632R	MX632 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.
MX632D	MX632 with 21-pin "MTC" plug mounted on decoder board.

MX632C	Similar to MX631D but for <b>Märklin-</b> , <b>Trix-</b> and similar vehicles; which require FO3, FO4 as logic level outputs for motor control.
MX632V, VD MX632W, WD	Decoders with <b>low voltage supply</b> for <b>function outputs:</b> V = 1.5V,W = 5V,VD orWD = with 21-pin plug.

22 x 15 x 3.5 mm

No-Sound - 1.2 A - 10 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

MX633	Decoder with 10 functions and energy storage circuitry (incl. gold caps)
Family	TYPICAL APPLICATON: HO and O gauge, if lots of functions are required, also: this is the only (first) HO decoder usable with gold caps!

MX633 plug configurations:

MX633	11 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor and 4 function outputs. Solder pads for 6 additional outputs, logic level and servo outputs as well as SUSI.
MX633R	MX633 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70 mm wires.
MX633P22	MX633 with 22-pin PluX connector mounted on decoder board.

20.5 x 15.5 x 3.5 mm No-Sound - 1.2 A - 6 Fu-Outputs - 2 Servos - SUSI

MX634	H0-Decoder, with large processor (as MX63)and energy storage circuitry
	TYPICAL APPLICATON: HO and (smaller) O gauge.

MX634 plug configurations:

MX634	11 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor and 4 function outputs. Solder pads for 2 additional outputs, logic level and servo outputs as well as SUSI.				
MX634R	MX634 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70 mm wires.				
MX634F	MX634 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70 mm wires.				
MX634D	MX634 with 21-pin "MTC" plug mounted on decoder board.				
MX634C	MX634D but for <b>Märklin</b> , <b>Trix and similar</b> vehicles; which require FO3, FO4 as logic level outputs for motor control.				

MX648 Family	Subminiature-Sound-Decoder, 1 Watt Audio on 8 Ohm speaker TYPICAL APPLICATION: Vehicles in N, TT, HOe, HOm and in HO vehicles with
rallilly	limited space.

MX648 plug configurations:

MX648	11 highly flexible wires for pick-up, motor, 4 Fu-Outputs, speaker, solder pads for 2 more Fu-Outputs, logic level outputs, servos and SUSI.			
MX648R	MX648 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.			
MX648F	MX648 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.			
MX648P16	MX648 with <b>16-pin PluX connector</b> (male), 4 function outputs through plug.			

MX646 Family	Miniature-Sound-Decoder, 1 Watt Audio on 8 Ohm speaker TYPICAL APPLICATION: Vehicles in N, TT, HOe, HOm and in HO vehicles with
Family	limited space.

MX646 plug configurations (also for the interim type MX647):

MX646	9 highly flexible wires for pick-up, motor, 4 Fu-Outputs, speaker, solder pads for 2 more Fu-Outputs, logic level outputs, servos and SUSI.		
MX646N MX646 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 mounted on circuit board and two at tional speaker wires.			
MX646L	MX646 with <b>90°</b> 6-pin plug as per NEM651 mounted on circuit board and two additional speaker wires.		
MX646R	MX646 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.		
MX646F	MX646 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.		
MX647L	Produced only during Oct. 2010, before the MX646 became available.		

MX640, MX642, MX643	Production ended in 2010; replaced by MX645 and MX644.
---------------------	---

MX645	MX645 and MX644 replaced the MX640, MX642 MX643
and MX644 Family	H0-Sound-Decoder with 10 (MX645) or 8 MX644) function outputs, 3 Watt audio on 4 Ohm speaker (or 2 x 8 Ohm), with energy storage circuitry.  TYPICAL APPLICATION: HO, O and similar gauges.

MX645/MX644 plug configurations:

MX645	13 highly flexible wires (120mm) for pick-up, motor, 4 Fu-Outputs, speaker, energy storage circuitry, solder pads for additional 6 Fu-Outputs, logic level outputs, servos and SUSI.			
MX645R	MX645 with 8-pin plug as per NEM652 on 70mm wires.			
MX645F	1X645 with 6-pin plug as per NEM651 on 70mm wires.			
MX645P16	MX645 with <b>16-pin PluX connector</b> , 4 Fu-Outputs through plug.			
MX645P22	MX645 with 22-pin PluX connector, 9 Fu-Outputs (+ extra output outside plug).			
MX644D	Similar to MX645 but with 21-pin "MTC" plug mounted on circuit board.			
MX644C	Similar to MX645 but for <b>Märklin-</b> , <b>Trix etc.</b> ; with FO3, FO4 logic level only.			

## 2 Technical Information

Allowable Track voltage **)
MX630, MX631, MX632, MX633, MX634, MX644, MX645 with AC analog pulse max. 50V  Max. continuous motor current. MX620, MX621, MX622, MX623, MX648
MX630 - MX634, MX640 - MX645 for @ 20 sec2.5 A
Maximum total function output, continuous *)
Maximum continuous current for LED outputsMX640, MX642, MX644
Maximum continuous total current (motor <b>and</b> functions) = maximum continuous motor current
Operating temperature -20 to 100 °C
MX640 - MX648: Memory size for sound samples
Dimensions (L x W x H)       MX620, MX620N (excluding pins)       14 x 9 x 2.5 mm         MX621, MX621N (excluding pins)       12 x 8.5 x 2.0 mm         MX622, MX622P16 (excluding pins)       16 x 9 x 2.5 mm         MX623, MX623P16       20 x 8.5 x 3.5 mm         MX630, MX630P16 (height w/o pins)       20 x 11 x 3.5 mm         MX631, MX631D, MX634, MX634D       20.5 x 15.5 x 4.0 mm         MX632, MX632D       28 x 15.5 x 4 mm         MX633, MX633P22       22 x 15 x 3.5 mm         MX646, MX646N       28 x 10.5 x 4 mm         MX648 , MX648P16       20 x 11 x 4 mm         MX640       32 x 15.5 x 6 mm         MX642, MX643, MX644, MX645       30 x 15 x 4.5 mm         Adaptor board ADAPLU or ADAMTC with decoder 45 x 15 x 8 mm

<sup>\*)</sup> The short circuit protection is carried out for the total current of all outputs. Use the "soft start" option (i.e. CV #125 = 52) to prevent cold-start problems of light bulbs (in-rush current interpreted as a short circuit, which leads to the output being turned off)!

The decoder type is stored in CV #250 and can be read out if needed: 200=MX82 20				
202=MX62 203=MX63	204=MX64 205=MX64H	1 206=MX64D 207=MX680	208=MX690 209=MX69	210=MX640
211=MX630-P2520	212=MX632 213=MX631	214=MX642 215=MX643	216=MX647 217=MX646	
218=MX630-P25K22	219=MX631-P25K22	220=MX632-P25K22	221=MX645 222=MX644	223=MX621
224=MX695-RevB	225=MX648 226=MX68	5 227=MX695-RevC	228=MX681 229=MX695N	230=MX696
231=MX696N	232=MX686 233=MX622	2 234=MX623 235=MX687	236=MX621-Fleischmann	240=MX634

#### Software Update:

ZIMO DCC decoders can be updated by the user. An update device such as the ZIMO decoder update module **MXDECUP**, from 2011 **MXULF**, system-cab **MX31ZL** or **command station MX10**) is required. The update process is carried out by a USB stick (MXULF, MX31ZL / MX10) or by a PC with Windows operating system and the program "ZIMO Sound Program" **ZSP** or the "ZIMO Rail Center" **ZIRC** (MXDECUP).

The same hardware and software is also used to load sound projects into ZIMO sound decoder.

There is **no need to remove the decoder or to open up the locomotive.** Just set the locomotive on a section of track connected to the update module and start the update with the computer or other equipment mentioned above.

NOTE: Equipment inside the locomotive that is powered directly from the track (not through the decoder) can interfere with the update procedure. The same goes for energy buffers that are installed without heeding the advice in the "Installation and wiring" chapter, section "Use of an external energy source" (regarding a choke coil).

See the **last chapter** in this manual for more information on updating decoders or <u>www.zimo.at</u>! SW updates can of course be done through ZIMO or your ZIMO dealer for a small fee.

#### Overload and Thermal Protection:

The motor and function outputs of ZIMO decoders are designed with lots of reserve capacities and are additionally protected against excessive current draw and short circuits. Cut-outs are encountered if the decoder is overloaded.

## Even though the decoder is well protected, do not assume it is indestructible. Please pay attention to the following:

**Wrong decoder hook-up,** connecting the motor leads to track power for instance or an overlooked connection between the motor brushes and rail pick-ups is not always recognized by the overload protection circuit and could lead to damage of the motor end stage or even a total destruction of the decoder.

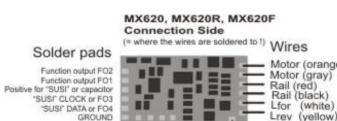
**Unfit or defective motors** (e.g. shorted windings or commutator) are not always recognized by their high current consumption, because these are often just short current spikes. Nevertheless, they can lead to decoder damage including damage to end stages due to long-term exposure.

The end stages of loco decoders (motor as well as function outputs) are not only at risk of high current but also **voltage spikes,** which are generated by motors and other **inductive consumers.** Depending on track voltage, such spikes can reach several hundred volts and are absorbed by special protection circuits inside the decoder.

All ZIMO decoders are equipped with temperature sensors to measure their own operating temperature. Power to the motor will be turned off once that temperature exceeds 100°C. The headlights start flashing rapidly, at about 5 Hz, to make this state visible to the operator. Motor control will resume automatically after a drop in temperature of about 20°C, typically in about 30 seconds.

<sup>\*\*)</sup> Note when operating with a DiMAX command station (Massoth): The DiMAX 1200Z command station is designed to keep the track voltage at 24V (which would exceed the DCC norm only marginally). In reality however the voltage laid on the track varies with the load (especially older command stations); starting at 30V at idle (dependent of mains voltage). Most ZIMO decoders are able to deal with the excessive voltage. Lowering the track voltage to an allowable level by adding a "fake load" (about 0.5A) would be an advantage to the regulating circuit.

<sup>\*\*)</sup> Roco Lokmaus Systems also tend to put excessive idle voltages on the track (although not as serious, @ 26V), which could present a problem for the MX620 decoder. Other ZIMO decoder types would not be affected.



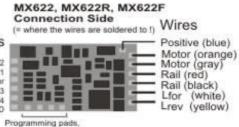
Programming pads.

do not touch !

## Solder pads Motor (orange) Motor (gray) Rail (red)

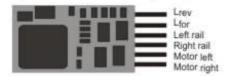
Positive (blue)

Function output FO2 Function output FO1 Positive for "SUSI" or capacitor "SUSI" CLOCK or FO3 "SUSF DATA or FO4 GROUND

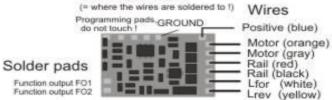


#### MX620N or MX622N (with 6-pin plug on board) Controller Side

(this is also the correct installation position !)





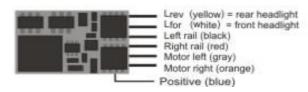


#### MX621, MX621R, MX621F Controller Side

MX630 Top View, pin-out

(= where no wires are soldered to the board !)

do not touch !

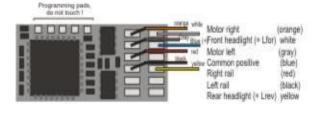


#### MX621N (= Mx621 with 6-pin plug on board) Controller Side

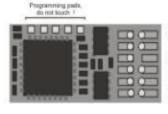
(this is also the correct installation position)



#### MX623 Top View, wired side



#### MX623 Top View, pin-out (PluX-12)



Motor right Gem. Pluspol (+) Motor left Right rail --- (Index) Left rial Lrev Function outputs FO1 FO3 FO2 FO4 Function outputs

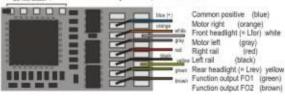
FO3. Fo4 are logic

level outputs ! GROUND SUSI Clock or Servo 2, FO6 SUSI Data or Servo 1, FO5



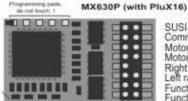
MX623 Bottom View

#### Programming pods, do not touch 1 MX630 Top View, wired side



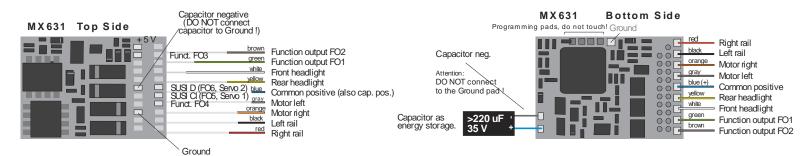


SUSI, Servo's (2, 1) or FA6, FA5 Common pos. (+) GROUND Motor right Lfor Motor left Common pos. (+) Right rail --- (Index) Left rail Lrev FO1 FO<sub>3</sub> Function output FO<sub>2</sub> Function output Fo4



#### SUSI, Servo's (2, 1) or FO6, FO5 GROUND Common pos. (+) Motor right Motor left

Front light (= Lfor) Common pos. (+) Right rail --- (Index) Left rail Rear light (= Lrev FO1 FO3 Function output Function output FO2 Fo4



# MX 631 D, C Top Side +5 V Function output FO3 Function output FO2 Function output FO1 Common positive Capacitor ground SUSI Data (FO6, Servo 2)

Function output FO2
Function output FO1
Common positive
Capacitor ground
Motor connection 1
Motor connection 2
Ground
Left rail
Right rail

n.a.

n.a.

n.a.

Front headlight
Rear headlight
Russian
SUSI Data (FO6, Servo 2)
Function output FO4
n.a.

n.a.

n.a.

MX631D.C Bottom Side Programming pads, do not touch! Ground If not already connected through Capacitor 000 negative the 21-pin plua: Attention: 00 Do not connect O O Common pos. 00 to Ground pad! 882 >220 uF 000 Function output FO1

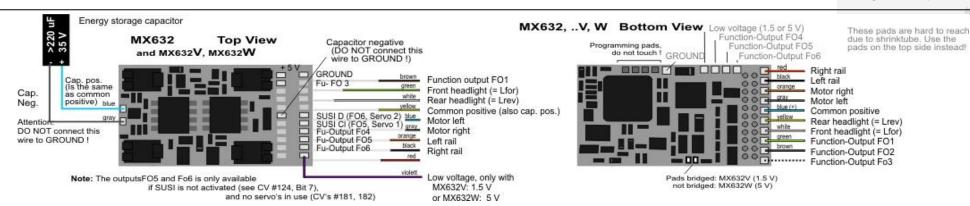
not bridged: MX632W (5 V)

Function output FO2

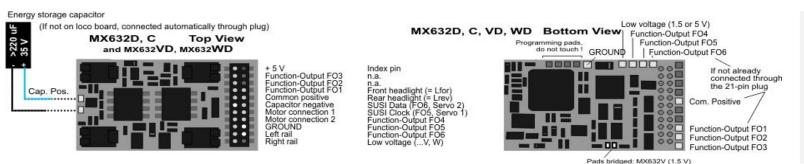
C versions differ from the D versions in the design of function outputs FO3 and FO4:

MX631D: FO3 and FO4 outputs are "normal" amplified outputs (same as headlights, FO1 etc.).

MX631C: FO3 and FO4 are logic level outputs.



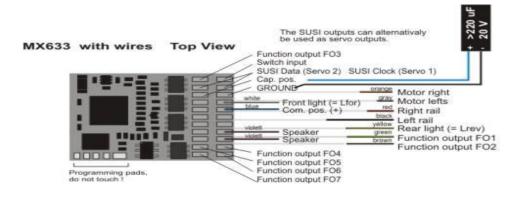
35 V

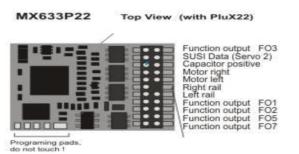


"C versions differ from the D versions in the design of function outputs FO3 and FO4.

MX631D: FO3 and FO4 outputs are "normal" amplified outputs (same as headlights, FO1 etc.).

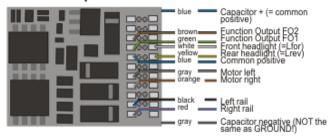
MX631C: FO3 and FO4 are logic level outputs.



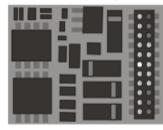


Switch input SUSI Clock (Servo 1) GROUND Front headlight (= Lfor) Common positive (+) --- (Index) Rear headlight (= Lrev) Speaker Speaker FO4 Fo6





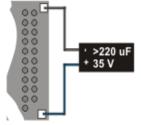
#### MX634D, C Top View



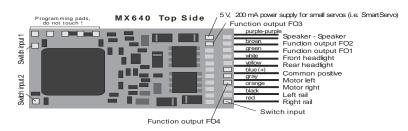
+ 5 V 200 mA Function Output FO3 n.c. Function Output FO2 n.c. Function Output FO1 Common positive Capacitor negative Motor left Motor right GROUND Left rail Right rail n.c.

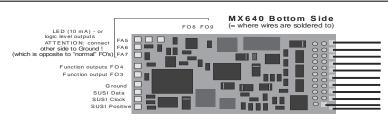
Index pin Front headlight (= Lfor) Rear headlight (= Lrev) SUSI Data (FO6, Servo 2) SUSI Clock (FO5, Servo 1) Function Output FO4 FO5 logic level FO6 logic level

## MX634 Bottom View 00 00



Programming CV #8 = 3 > converts MX634D to MX634C (Outputs FO3, FO4 become logic-level outputs) Programming CV #8 = 4 > converts MX634C to MX634D (Outputs FO3, FO4 become "normal" (amplified) outputs)





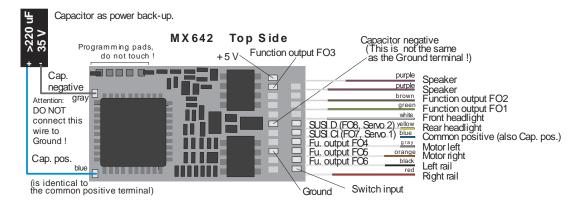
## MX640D, C Top Side (= with 21-pin plug!) Programming pads do not touch! Switch

+5 V, 200 mA max. Function output FO3 Function output FO2 Function output FO1 Common positive Motor left Motor right Ground Left rail Right rail

Index pin Speaker Speaker ront headlight Rear headlight SUSI Data SUSI Clock Function output FO4 n.a. Switch input 1

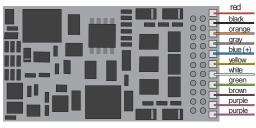


ATTENTION: The decoder can be plugged in from either side, depending on the circuit board in the



### MX642 Bottom Side

(= wire side)



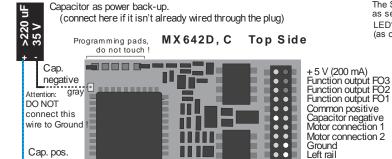
Right rail Left rail Motor right Motor left Common positive (also C Rear headlight Front headlight Function output FO1 Function output FO2 Speaker

ATTENTION:

The decoder can be

side, depending on locomotive circuit board.

plugged in from either



The SUSI outputs can alternatively be used as servo, logic level or LED outputs (FO7, FO8); LED's must be connected to Ground (as opposed to "normal" outputs)!

> Index pin Speaker Speaker Front headlight Rear headlight SUSI Data (FO8, Servo 2) SUSI Clock (FO7, Servo 1) Function output FO4 Function output FO5 Function output FO6 Switch input

> > >220 | 35 V

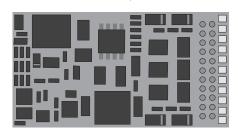
(same as

Ground)

Cap.

pos.

#### MX642D, C Bottom Side



Capacitor as power back-up. (if one is mounted in loco circuit board, it is usually connected via the plug)

## MX643P16 Top Side (with PluX16)

blue

the common positive terminal)

(is identical to

Programming pads

SUSI Data (Servo 2) • • **6** • • • • • 

Cap. pos. Motor right Motor left Right rail Left rail Function output FO1 Function output FO2

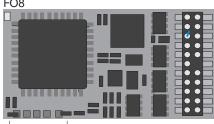
The SUSI outputs can alternatively be used as servo outputs:

Right rail

SUSI Clock (Servo 1) Ground = Front headlight Common poisitve (+) - (Index) Rear headlight Speaker Speaker

Cap. MX643P22 Top Side (with PluX22) neg. FO8

Programming pads,



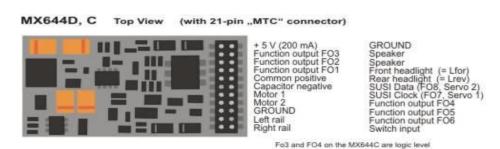
Schiene rechts Schiene links Function output FO1 Function output FO2 Function output FO5 Function output FO7

SUSI Data (Servo 2) ELKO Plus Ground Front headlight Motor rechts Motor links --- (Index) Rear headlight Speaker Speaker FÖ4 FO<sub>6</sub>

The SUSI outputs can alternatively be used as servo outputs:

Function output FO3 Switch input SUSI Clock (Servo 1) Common positive(+)

outputs, but 'normal' outputs on the MX644D.

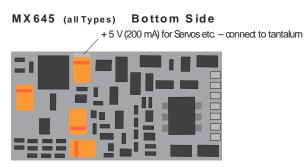


Capacitor as back-up power. (If not mounted on loco board and connected via plug) /Is the same as common MX644D, C Bottom View CAP. Pos Attention: CAP. neg. Is not the same as GROUND CAP Neg.

Attention

There are engines where the decoder must be plugged in normal (with the side top up) while on others it must be inserted upside down

Total capacity of all connected capacitor must not exceed 5000uF. NO gold caps!



The SUSI outputs can alternatively be used as servo outputs: MX645 wires only Top Side Function output FC3 Programming pads, do not touch Switch input SUSI Data (Servo 2) SUSI Clock (Servo 1) Cap. pos. Ground -Motor right White gray Motor left Front headlight red Common power (+) Right rail black Left rail yellow Rear headlight Speaker areen purple Function output FO1 Speaker brown Function output FO 2 Function output FOA Function output FCS Function output FCS Function output FO

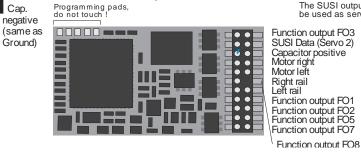
> Capacitor as power back-up. (is normally mounted on loco circuit board and connected via plug)

2> MX645P16 Top Side (with PluX16) The SUSI outputs can alternatively Programming pads, do not touch! Cap. be used as servo outputs: pos. SUSI Data (Servo 2) SUSI Clock (Servo 1) Ground = Cap. pos. Front headlight Motor right Motor left Common positive (+) Right rail - (Index) Left rail Rear headlight Function output FO1 Speaker Function output FO2 Speaker Function output FO8

the same for MX645P22 and MX645P16.

Cap.

Total capacity of all connected capacitor must not exceed 5000uF. NO gold caps!



MX645P22 Top Side (with PluX22)

The SUSI outputs can alternatively be used as servo outputs:

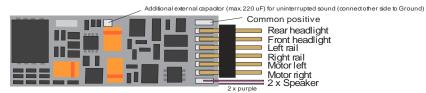
Switch input SUSI Clock (Servo 1) Ground Front headlight Common positive (+) — (Index) Rear headlight Speaker Speaker FO4 FO6

## MX646, ..R, ..F Top Side (= wire side)

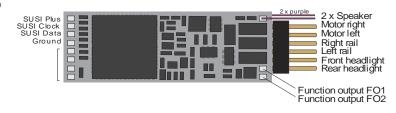
= 2 x Speaker

## MX646, ...R, ...F Bottom Side (= solder pad side)

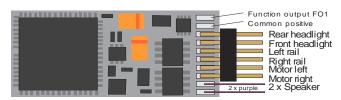
#### MX646N, ..W Top Side

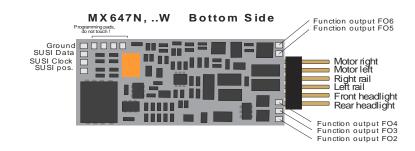


#### MX646N, .. W Bottom Side

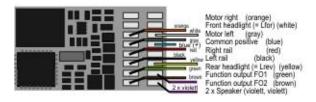


#### MX647N, ..W Top Side





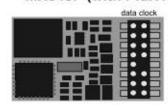
#### MX648 Top View with wires



#### MX648 Top Side pin-out

	data	clock	
SUSI, Servo 2, FO6	Cata	COCK	SUSI, Servo 1, FO5
Function output FO3		<u></u>	GROUND
Motor right		<u></u>	Front light (= Lfor)
Motor left		0	Com. positive (+)
Right rail			Fu-output FO4
Left rail			Rear light (= Lrev)
Function output FO1		$\odot$	Speaker
Function output FO2			Speaker

#### MX648P (with PluX16)



SUSI, Servo's (2, 1) or FO6, FOA5
Com. positive (+) GROUND
Motor right Front light (= Lfor)
Motor left Com. positive (+)
Schiene rechts Rear light (= Lrück)
Fu-output FO 1
Speaker
Fu-output FO 2
Speaker

## 3 Addressing and Programming

ZIMO decoders can be programmed in

- "Service Mode" (on the programming track) for assigning a new address or reading and writing CV content, or in
- "Operations Mode" (a.k.a. "Programming on the main" or "PoM"), which is done on the main track; programming CV's "on the main" is always possible in operations mode. However, an acknowledgement of successful programming steps or reading out of CV's is only possible with a DCC system capable of RailCom.

#### **HELPFUL HINTS FOR CV PROGRAMMING:**

If you are familiar with CV programming please skip this section and go directly to section 3.1!

CV programming is not the same for all CV's. While the programming <u>procedure</u> is the same for all CV's, the calculation of the individual CV values varies.

For some CV's it is obvious what the value is supposed to be and can easily be derived from the "Range" and/or "Description" column in the CV table. This kind of CV can be compared to volume control.

For instance, CV#2 determines the minimum speed applied at speed step 1:

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#2	Vstart	1 - 252 (See add. notes)	2	Entered value = internal speed step assigned to lowest cab speed step.  Bit 4 in CV # 29 has to be 0; otherwise individual speed table is active.

The "range" column states that any value from 1 to 252 may be used. The higher the value the faster the engine runs at speed step 1 and vice versa.

Another similar CV is the "dimming" factor in CV #60:

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#60	Reduced function output voltage (Dimming)	0 - 255	0	The actual function output voltage can be reduced by PWM. Useful to dim headlights, for example.  Example values: # 60 = 0 or 255: full voltage # 60 = 170: 2/3 of full voltage. # 60 = 204: 80% of full voltage.

Again, the range column states that any value from 1 to 252 may be used and in the "description" column it is explained that the brightness of the light increases with the value.

Other CV's are easier to understand if you think of them as small switch boards, where you can turn individual switches ON or OFF. Such a CV is made up of 8 "individual switches" called Bits and the group of Bits is known as a Byte (which is the CV itself or the switch board, if you will). On some CV's

you can change the setting of all 8 Bits (switches) and on others only a select few. The Bits (switches) are numbered from 0 to 7 and each has a specific value (see the chapter "Converting binary to decimal" for more on binary calculations). Each Bit is turned ON by adding its value to the CV and turned OFF by subtracting its value. Add up the values of each Bit you want to turn ON and enter the total to the CV.

One such CV is CV #29:

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#29	Basic configuration  CV #29 is calculated by adding the value of the individual bits that are to be "on":  Values to turn "on":  Bit 0: 1  Bit 1: 2  Bit 2: 4  Bit 3: 8  Bit 4: 16  Bit 5: 32  Bit 6: 64  Bit 7: 128  ZIMO MX21, MX31  cabs also display the individual bits; calculating bit values is no longer necessary!	0 - 63	2	Bit 0 - Train direction:     0 = normal, 1 = reversed  Bit 1 - Number of speed steps:     0 = 14, 1 = 28  Note: 128 speed steps are always active if corresponding information is received!  Bit 2 - DC operation (analog): *)     0 = off 1 = on  Bit 3 - RailCom ("bidirectional communication")     0 = deactivated     1 = activated see CV #28!  Bit 4 - Individual speed table:     0 = off, CV # 2, 5, 6, are active.     1 = on, according to CV 's # 67 - 94  Bit 5 - Decoder address:     0 = primary address as per CV #1     1 = ext. address as per CV #17+18  Bits 6 and 7 are to remain 0!

As explained in the description column of that CV, you can only change Bit 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Bits 6 and 7 have to remain OFF (0) because they are not yet used for anything. To calculate the total CV value you have to first look at the description field of that CV and determine which Bit (switch) you want to have ON. Let's say we want speed steps 28 active, reverse the loco's direction because it doesn't agree with the cab's direction indication and we want to use the individual speed table. This means we have to have the Bits 1, 0 and 4 turned ON (= 1). All other Bits can be OFF (= 0). In the "Designation" field it shows the value for each Bit: Bit 0 = 1, Bit 1 = 2, Bit 2 = 4, Bit 3 = 8, Bit 4 = 16, Bit 5 = 32, Bit 6 = 64, and Bit 7 = 128. If we want to have Bits 1, 0 and 4 turned ON we add up the values for these Bits (2 + 1 + 16) and enter the total of 19 to CV #29.

Lastly there is a third kind of CV that sort of fits between the other two. Here you don't have to worry about Bits and their values. With those CV's the digit's position and value determines a specific action. Some of those digit positions act like a simple ON/OFF switch and others like a volume control.

For example, CV #56 can be used for fine-tuning a motor:

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#56	Back-EMF control P and I value	0 – 199 (See add. notes)	0 (is equal to 55, mid-range)  But: default is not suitable for coreless motors, i.e. MAXXON, FAUL-HABER! Use "100" instead.	Back-EMF compensation is calculated by PID algorithm (Proportional/Integral - Differential); modifying these values may improve the compensation characteristics in certain cases.  0 - 99: for "normal" DC motors (LGB etc.) 100 - 199: for coreless (MAXXON, Faulhaber, etc)  Tens digit: Proportional (P) value; by default (0) is set to mid value and automatic adjustment with the goal of jerk free running. Proportional effect can be modified with settings of 1 – 4 and 6 – 10 (instead of the default 0 = 5).  Ones digit: Integral (I) value; is set by default to a mid-value.  The Integral effect can be modified with settings of 1 – 9 instead of the default 0 = 5).

As you can see in the "Range" field you can use any number between 0 and 199. However if you read the "Description" field it explains that each digit position controls a specific function. In this case, the hundredth digit (\_xx) sets the decoder up for a coreless motor, the tens digit (x\_x) modifies the proportional and the ones digit (xx\_) the integral action. The hundredth digit acts just like a switch. If you use the hundredth digit (1\_\_) the coreless motor control is turned ON. If you don't use it (\_xx), the function is turned OFF. So for a normal DC motor you would only use the ones and tenth digit. With the tens digit (0 – 9) you can modify the proportional value and with the ones digit (0 – 9) the integral value.

Don't worry about the terms "proportional" or "integral" - just use the "Step by step CV adjustment procedure" later in the manual.

## 3.1 Programming in "Service mode" (on programming track)

Before programming is possible, it must be unlocked with

CV #144 = 0 or = 128 (the latter allows programming but prevents decoder updating).

This is normally the case (CV #144 = 0), but the programming lock is activated in many sound projects to prevent accidental changes. It is therefore useful to check this CV, especially when programming attempts have already failed.

The acknowledgments of successful programming steps as well as CV read-outs on the programming track are accomplished by power pulses, which the decoder generates by briefly turning on the motor and/or headlights. If the motor and/or headlights do not draw power (i.e. they are not connected) or don't draw enough power, acknowledgments for successful programming or CV read-outs are not possible.

To make acknowledgments possible in such cases activate CV #112 bit 1, which enables the decoder to use an alternate acknowledgment method by sending high frequency pulses from the motor end stage. Whether this method is successful though depends on the DCC system used.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#144	Programming and Update Lock Note: The programming lock has no effect on CV #144, which is there- fore always accessible for unlocking.	Bits 6, 7	0 or 255	= 0: programming and update lock not active Bit 6 = 1: programming of the decoder in "Service Mode" is blocked as a protection against unwanted programming.  Note: Programming in "Operations Mode" is not locked because any such programming only applies to the active loco address and reprogramming the wrong locomotive is therefore not possible.  Bit 7 = 1: Software updates via MXDECUP, MX31ZL or other means are locked.
#112	Special ZIMO configuration bits	0 - 255	4 = 0000100 that is Bit 1 = 0 (normal)	Bit 1 = 0: Normal acknowledgment in "Service Mode"; motor and headlight pulses.  = 1: High frequency pulses instead of normal acknowledgments from motor and headlights.  Bit 2 = 0: Loco number ID is OFF etc.

**Attention:** The CV values of sound decoders at time of delivery do not correspond with the default values in the following chapters, but rather the initial values of **each loaded sound project!** 

This applies most often to

CV #29 – analog operation is usually turned off (Bit 3 = 0); CV #29 = 14 turns this on if desired.

CV #144 – the update lock may be activated (Bit 7 = 1), sometimes even the programming lock (Bit 6 = 1); before updating or programming a decoder, set this CV to CV #144 = 0.

CV #3, 4 – acceleration and deceleration CV's are often set to higher values (i.e. 12).

CV #33 and following - the functions are often mapped to a specific loco model...

...and of course the sound CV's (from CV #265) and (less frequently) all other CV's.

## 3.2 Programming in "Operations Mode" (on-the-main "PoM")

According to the current NMRA DCC standards it should only be possible to program and read CV's on the main track, but not assign new vehicle addresses. However, certain DCC systems (among them ZIMO beginning with the system generation MX10/MX32) will allow addresses to be modified on the main track with the help of bidirectional communication.

All ZIMO decoders are equipped with bidirectional communication ("RailCom") and can therefore (with a corresponding DCC system such as ZIMO MX31ZL and all devices of the new MX10/MX32 generation) read, program and acknowledge successful CV programming steps in operations mode (on the main track). This requires RailCom to be activated, which is the case if the following CV's are set as:

$$CV #29$$
,  $Bit 3 = 1$  AND  $CV #28 = 3$ 

This is usually the default setting, except in certain sound projects or OEM CV sets, in which they need to be set first.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#28	RailCom Configuration	0 - 3	3	Bit 0 - RailCom Channel 1 (Broadcast) 0 = OFF
#29	Basic settings	0 - 63	14 = 0000 <b>1</b> 110 Bit 3 = 1 ("RailCom" is switched on)	

## 3.3 Decoder-ID, Load-Code, Decoder-Type and SW-Version

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#250, 251, 252, 253	Decoder-ID  CV #250 = =Decoder type  (see chapter 1)	Read only		The decoder ID (serial number) is automatically entered during production: The first Byte (CV #250) denotes the decoder type; the three other Bytes contain the serial number.  The decoder ID is primarily used for automatic address assignment when an engine is placed on the layout track (future function) as well is in conjunction with the "load code" for "coded" sound projects (see CV #260 -

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
				263).
#260, 261, 262,	"Load code" for "coded" sound projects	-	-	New ZIMO sound decoders can be ordered for a small fee with the "load code" pre-installed, which entitles the user to install "coded" sound projects of a selected sound "bundle".
263				The load code can also be bought and installed at a later date: see <a href="https://www.zimo.at">www.zimo.at</a> or ZIRC.
	Manufacturer ID and	Read only		Reading out this CV always result in "145" ("10010001"), the number issued for ZIMO by the NMRA.
	HARD RESET	Reading out		This CV is also used to reset various events with the help of Pseudo-Programming.
	with CV #8 = 8 or CV #8 = 0	the decoder always shows "145", which is		Pseudo-Programming means that the entered value is not really stored, but rather used to start a defined action.
#8	or	ZIMO's assigned number.	145 ( = ZIMO)	CV #8 = "3" → Converting a MX634D to MX634C CV #8 = "4" → Converting a MX634C to MX634D
	ACTIVATION of special CV sets	For pseudo programming see "Descrip- tion" column on the right.		CV #8 = "8" → HARD RESET(NMRA standard); all CV's reset to the last active CV set or sound project, or the default values listed in this CV table if no such set was active before.
				CV #8 = "9" → HARD RESET for LGB-MZS operation (14 speed steps, pulse chain commands).
				Further options: see chapter "CV Sets"!
	SW-Version Number			This CV holds the firmware version number currently in the decoder.
	Also see CV # 65 for	Read only		With the help of "Pseudo-programming" it also helps to program decoders with DCC systems of limited range:
#7	Sub-Version Number and	Pseudo- programming see explana- tion to the right	-	Ones digit = 1: Subsequent programming value + 100 = 2: + 200
	special procedures for pro- gramming with "Lokmaus-2" and other "low level" sys- tems			Tens digit = 1: Subsequent CV number + 100 = 2: + 200 etc. = 9: + 900 Hundreds digit = 0: Revaluation applies only once = 1: until power-off
#65	SW- Sub-Version Number	Read only		This CV indicates a possible sub-version number of a main version noted in CV #7.
#00	Also see CV #7 for main version number	Neau Unly	-	The entire SW version number is thus composed of CV #7 and #65 (i.e. 28.15).

## 3.4 The vehicle address(es) in DCC mode

Decoders are usually delivered with default address 3 (CV #1 = 3), for the DCC as well as the MM (Märklin Motorola) format. All aspects of operations are possible with this address but it is recommended to change to a different address as soon as possible.

The address space required for DCC exceeds the range of a single CV, up to 10239 in fact. Addresses higher than 127 are stored in CV #17 and #18. Bit 5 in CV #29 is used to select between the short address in CV #1 and the long address in CV's #17/18.

Most digital systems (with the possible exception of very old or simple products) automatically calculate the value for the CV's involved and also set Bit 5 in CV #29 to the proper value when writing the address, so that the user does not have to deal with the necessary coding.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#1	Short Address	DCC: 1 - 127 MM: 1 - 80	3	The "short" (1-byte) loco address (DCC,MM) In the case of DCC: The address in CV #1 is only valid if CV #29, Bit 5 = 0. Otherwise, if CV #29 Bit 5 = 1, the long address in CV #17 + #18 applies.
#17 + #18	Extended (long) address	128 - 10239	0	The long DCC address applies to addresses >127. It is only active if CV #29 Bit5 = 1.
#29	Basic Configuration	0 - 63	14 = 0000 1110 with Bit 5 = 0 (for short address)	Bit 0 - Train direction: $\underline{0} = \text{normal}, \qquad 1 = \text{reversed}$ Bit 1 - Number of speed steps: $0 = 14, \qquad 1 = 28$ Bit 2 - DC operation (analog): *) $0 = \text{disabled} \qquad 1 = \text{enabled}$ Bit 3 - RailCom ("bidirectional communication") $0 = \text{deactivated} \qquad 1 = \text{activated}$ Bit 4 - Individual speed table: $0 = \text{off}, \text{CV} \ \# 2, 5 \text{ and 6 are active.} \qquad 1 = \text{on, according to CV 's \# 67 } = 94$ Bit 5 - Decoder address selection: $0 = \text{short address as per CV } \# 1 \qquad 1 = \text{long address as per CV } \# 11$

## Decoder-controlled consisting (a.k.a. "Advanced consisting")

The combined operation of two or more locomotives (consisting) can be organized by

- the DCC system (common practice with ZIMO systems, without changing any decoder CV's) or
- by programming the following decoder CV's individually, which can also be managed by some DCC systems (often the case with American made systems).

This chapter covers only the latter; the decoder controlled consisting!

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#19	Consist address	0, 1 – 127 129 - 255 (=1 - 127 with inverted	0	A common consist address for 2 or more engines can be entered in this CV to each loco of the same consist. If CV #19 > 0: Speed and direction is governed by this consist address (not the individual address in CV #1 or #17+18); functions are controlled by either the consist

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
		direction )		address or individual address, see CV's #21 + 22. Bit 7 = 1: Driving direction reversed
#21	Consist functions F1 - F8	0 - 255	0	Functions so defined here will be controlled by the consist address.  Bit $0 = \underline{0}$ : F1 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit $1 = \underline{0}$ : F2 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  F3, F4, F5, F6, F7  Bit $7 = \underline{0}$ : F8 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address
, #22	Consist Functions F9 – F27 and headlight control	0 - 191	0	Select whether the headlights are controlled with the consist address or individual address.  Bit 0 = 0: F0 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 1 = 0: F0 (rev.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 2 = 0: F9 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 3 = 0: F10 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 4 = 0: F11 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 5 = 0: F12 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 5 = 0: F12 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address

## 3.5 Analog operation

All ZIMO decoders are capable of operating on conventional layouts with DC power packs, including PWM throttles, in **analog DC** as well as in **analog AC** (Marklin transformers with high voltage pulse for direction change).

To allow analog operation

$$CV #29$$
. Bit  $2 = 1$ 

must be set. This is usually the case by default (CV #29 = 14, which includes Bit 2 = 1), but analog operation may be turned off in many sound projects (sound decoders). It is recommended to turn analog mode off when operating strictly on DCC!

The actual behavior during analog operation, however, is strongly influenced by the locomotive controller (power pack). Especially in conjunction with a weak transformer, it is easily possible that the track voltage collapses when the decoder (motor) starts to draw power which, in the worst case, may lead to intermittent performance.

There are some adjustment possibilities for analog operation where motor control and function outputs are concerned; these CV's can of course be read-out or programmed only with a DCC system or other programming device.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#29	Basic Configuration	0 - 63	14 = 0000 1 <b>1</b> 10  Bit 2 = 1 (enables analog operation)	Bit 0 - Train direction:  0 = normal, 1 = reversed  Bit 1 - Number of speed steps: 0 = 14, 1 = 28  Bit 2 - DC operation (analog): *) 0 = disabled 1 = enabled  Bit 3 - RailCom ("bidirectional communication") 0 = deactivated 1 = activated  Bit 4 - Individual speed table: 0 = off, CV # 2, 5 and 6 are active. 1 = on, according to CV 's # 67 - 94  Bit 5 - Decoder address selection: 0 = short address as per CV #1 1 = long address as per CV #17+18
#13	Analog functions F1F8	0 - 255	0	Defines function outputs that should be "ON" in analog mode.  Bit 0 = 0: F1 is OFF in analog mode = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 1 = 0: F2 is OFF in analog mode  Bit 1 = 1:ON in analog mode F3, F4, F5, F6, F7  Bit 7 = 0: F8 is OFF in analog mode  Bit 7 = 1:ON in analog mode
#14	Analog functions F9 – F12, Analog momentum and Regulated Analog	0 - 255	64 (equals Bit 6 = 1)	Defines function outputs that should be "ON" in analog mode.  Bit 0 = 0: F0 (forw) is OFF in analog mode = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 1 = 0: F0 (rev) is OFF in analog mode  Bit 1 = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 2 = 0: F9 is OFF in analog mode  Bit 2 = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 5 = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 5 = 0: F12 is OFF in analog mode  Bit 5 = 1:ON in analog mode  Bit 6 = 0: Analog operation with acceleration and deceleration according to CV #3 and #4.  Bit 6 = 1: Analog operation without acceleration and deceleration according to CV #3 and #4.  Bit 7 = 0: unregulated DC operation  Bit 7 = 1: regulated DC operation

Note: Actual decoder settings may differ from the default values if a sound project is on the decoder; in particular, the motor regulation (CV #14, Bit 7) is often enabled. The regulation only works well with power packs that apply "clean" DC voltage (i.e. with an LGB 50 080); otherwise it is better to turn the motor regulation off.

## 3.6 Motor Regulation

## The speed curve

There are two types of speed curves, which are selected with

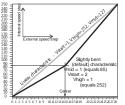
CV #29, Bit 4 = 0: 3-step curve (defined by 3 CV's)

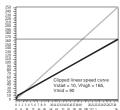
... = 1: <u>28-step curve</u> (defined by 28 CV's)

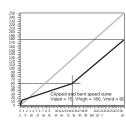
<u>3-step curve</u>: the lowest, highest and medium speed is defined by the Configuration Variables #2 (Vstart), #5 (Vhigh) and #6 (Vmid). This is a simple way to quickly establish a speed range and its curvature.

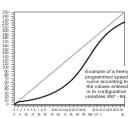
The three-step curve is usually sufficient.

<u>28 – step curve (a.k.a."free programmable speed table")</u>: with the help of CV's #67 - 94, all 28 external speed steps can be freely assigned to the 128 internal speed steps. These 28 CV's apply to all speed step modes (14, 28 and 128). If 128 external speed steps are used, the decoder adds the missing intermediate values by interpolation.









CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#2	Start Voltage  Vstart  with 3-step curve if  CV #29, Bit 4 = 0	1 - 255	1	Internal speed step (1 255) applied as  lowest external speed step (= speed step 1) (applies to 14, 28, or 128 speed step modes)  = 1: lowest possible speed
#5	Top Speed  Vhigh  with 3-step curve if  CV #29, Bit 4 = 0	0 - 255	1 corresponds to 255	Internal speed step (1 255) applied as  highest external speed step (14, 25 or 128, depending on the speed step mode selected in CV # 29, Bit 1)  = 1 (same as 255): fastest top speed possible.
#6	Medium Speed <sub>Vmid</sub>	1, ¼ to ½ of the value in CV #5	1 (= @ 1/3 of top speed)	Internal speed step (1 255) applied as  medium external speed step (that is, speed step 7, 14 or 63 depending on the speed step mode se- lected in CV #29, Bit 1)  "1" = default curve (Medium speed is set to one third of top speed. I.e., if CV #5 = 255 the curve is the same as if CV #6 would be programmed to 85).  The speed curve resulting from CV #2, 5 and 6 is au- tomatically smoothed out.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#29	Basic configuration	0 - 63	14 = 0000 1110 with Bit 4 = 0 (3-speed step)	Bit 0 - Train direction: 0 = normal, 1 = reversed  Bit 1 - Number of speed steps:0 = 14,1 = 28/128  Bit 2 - DC operation (analog): *)0 = disabled1 = enabled  Bit 3 - RailCom ("bidirectional communication")0 = deactivated1 = activated  Bit 4 - Individual speed table:0 = off, CV # 2, 5 and 6 are active1 = on, according to CV 's # 67 - 94  Bit 5 - Decoder address:0 = primary address as per CV #11 = ext. address as per CV #17+18
#67  #94	Individual speed table, if CV #29, Bit 4 = 1	0 - 255	*)	User programmable speed table. Each CV corresponds to one of the 28 external speed steps that can be "mapped" to internal steps (1 – 255).  *) The 28-point default curve is also bent in the lower speed range.
#66 #95	Directional speed trimming	0 - 255 0 - 255	0 0	Speed step multiplication by "n/128" (n is the trim value in this CV) #66: for forward direction #95: for reverse direction

## The reference voltage for motor regulation

CV # 57 specifies the voltage, which is used as a base for motor regulation. For example: if 14V is selected (CV value: 140) the decoder tries to send the exact fraction of this voltage, given by the speed regulator position, to the motor regardless of the voltage level at the track. As a result the speed remains constant even if the track voltage fluctuates, provided the track voltage (more precisely, the rectified and processed voltage inside the decoder, which is about 2V lower) doesn't fall below the absolute reference voltage.

- The default value "0" in CV #57 selects the "relative reference", which automatically adjusts the reference voltage to the available track voltage. This setting is only useful though if the system can keep the track voltage constant at all times (stabilized track output) and the resistance along the track kept to a minimum. All ZIMO systems keep the track voltage stable even older systems, but not every system from other manufacturers do, especially the relatively cheap systems built before 2005. It is not recommended to set CV #57 to "0" with systems that don't keep track voltage stabilized. Instead set this CV about 2V below track voltage (i.e. 140 for 16V).
- CV #57 can also be used as an alternative to CV #5 (top speed), which has the advantage that the full resolution of the 255 speed steps remains available.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#57	Voltage reference	0 - 255	0	Absolute voltage in tenth of a volt applied to the motor at full speed (max. throttle setting).
				Example: A system without stabilized track voltage is

		set to 22V at idle but drops to 16V under load: A good setting would be CV #57 = 140150.
		CV #57 = 0: automatically adjusts to the track voltage (relative reference); only useful with stabilized track voltage.

## Tweaking the motor regulation

The motor's performance, especially at crawling speeds (as jerk-free as possible), can be fine-tuned with the following CV's:

## CV #9 - Motor control frequency and EMF sampling rate

The motor is controlled by pulse with modulation that can take place at either low or high frequency.

Low frequency (30 – 159Hz) is only useful for very few locomotives with very old motors (i.e. AC motors with field coils instead of permanent magnets).

**High frequency (20 kHz** by default, up to 40 kHz as per CV #112) on the other hand is **quiet** and **easy on the motor.** 

Power to the motor is interrupted periodically (50-200 times/sec.), even when operating at high frequency, in order to determine the current speed by measuring back-EMF (voltage generated by the motor). The more frequent this interruption takes place (sampling rate), the better the load compensation performs; but that also causes power loss and increased noise. By default, the sampling frequency varies automatically between 200Hz at low speed and 50 Hz at maximum speed.

CV #9 allows the adjustment of the sampling frequency as well as the sampling time. The default value of 55 represents a medium setting.

## CV # 56 - The PID regulation

The motor regulation can be tailored to motor type, vehicle weight and so on, by using different *P*roportional-*I*ntegral-*D*ifferential values. In reality, changing the differential value can be omitted.

CV #56 allows the proportional value (tens digit) as well as the integral value (ones digit) to be set individually. The default value of 55 represents a medium setting, at which a certain automated fine-tuning is performed by the decoder software.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#9	Motor control frequency and EMF sampling (Algorithm)	55 High frequency, medium sampling rate algorithm.  01 - 99 High frequency with modified sampling algorithm.	55 High frequency, medium scanning rate algorithm.	= 55: Default motor control with high frequency (20/40kHz), medium EMF sampling rate that automatically adjusts between 200Hz (low speed) and 50Hz and medium EMF sampling time.  > 55: Modification of automatic adjustments with:     tens digit for sampling rate and ones digit for sampling time.  Tens digit 1 - 4: Lower sampling rate than default (less noise!)  Tens digit 6 - 9: Higher sampling rate than default (to combat jerky movements!)  Ones digit 1 - 4: Shorter EMF sampling time (good for coreless motors, less noise, more power) Ones digit 5 - 9: Longer EMF sampling time

#9		255-176 Low frequency		(may be needed for 3-pole motors or similar).  Typical test values against jerky driving:  CV #9 = 55 (default) → 83, 85, 87,  CV #9 = 55 (default) → 44, 33, 22,  = 255 - 178: Low frequency (for old motors only!) −  PWM according to formula (131+ mantissa*4) *2exp. Bit 0-4 is "mantissa"; Bit 5-7 is "exp". Motor frequency is the reciprocal of the PWM.  Examples:  #9 = 255: frequency at 30 Hz, #9 = 208: frequency at 80 Hz, #9 = 192: frequency at 120 Hz.
#112	Special ZIMO configuration bits	0 - 255	4 = 00000100 with Bit 5 = 0 (20 kHz)	Bit 1 = 0: Normal acknowledgement. = 1: High frequency acknowledgement  Bit 2 = 0: Loco number recognition OFF = 1: ZIMO loco number recognition ON  Bit 3 = 0: 12-Function Mode = 1: 8-Function Mode  Bit 4 = 0: Pulse chain recognition OFF = 1: Pulse chain recognition (for old LGB)  Bit 5 = 0: 20 kHz motor control frequency = 1: 40 kHz motor control frequency  Bit 6 = 0: normal (also see CV #29) = 1: "Märklin brake mode
#56	P and I value For BEMF motor regulation	55 medium PID setting 01 - 199 modified settings	55	= 55: Default setting using medium PID parameters.  = 0 - 99: Modified settings for "normal" DC motors.  = 100 - 199: Modified settings for coreless motors (Faulhaber, Maxon etc.)  Tens digit 1 - 4: Lower proportional value than default  Tens digit 6 - 9: Higher proportional value than default  Ones digit 1 - 4: Lower integral than default  Ones digit 6 - 9: Higher integral than default  Typical test values against jerky driving:  CV #56 = 55 (default) → 33, 77, 73, 71,
#147	EMK – Extended sampling time	0 - 255	0	Useful initial value: 20.  Values too small cause engine to stutter, values too big worsens the regulation at low speeds.

#### Fine-tuning suggestions (if default settings are not satisfactory):

Vehicle, Type of Motor	CV #9	CV #56	Remarks
"Normal" modern Roco engine	= 95	= 33	Means high sampling rate at low load; reduced rate at higher load to prevent loss of power.
Typical N-scale engine	= 95	= 55	
Fleischmann "round motor"	= 89	= 91	Also recommended: CV #2 = 12, CV #147 = 60 From SW version 31: CV #145 = 2 (Attention: often helpful – remove suppressor components.

Small coreless (Faulhaber, Maxxon or similar)	= 51	= 133	The stronger the motor, the weaker the regulation is
Large coreless (O gauge of larger)	= 11	= 111	set to avoid overshoots, the integral component never- theless provides for full load regulation.

#### Tips on how to proceed in finding the optimal CV #56 settings:

Start with an initial setting of CV #56 = 11; set the engine at low speed while holding it back with one hand. The motor regulation should compensate for the higher load within half a second. If it takes longer than that, increase the ones digit gradually: CV #56 = 12, 13, 14...

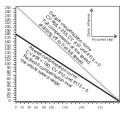
With the locomotive still running at a low speed, increase the tens digit in CV #56. For example: (if the test above resulted in CV #56 = 13) start increasing the tens digit CV #56 = 23, 33,43...as soon as jerky driving is detected, revert back to the previous digit  $\rightarrow$  this would be the final setting.

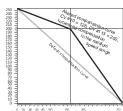
## Load Compensation, Compensation Curve and Experimental CV's

The goal of load compensation, at least in theory, is to keep the speed constant in all circumstances (only limited by available power). In reality though, a certain reduction in compensation is quite often preferred.

100% load compensation is useful within the low speed range to successfully prevent engine stalls or run-away under light load. Load compensation should be reduced as speed increases, so that at full speed the motor actually receives full power. Also, a slight grade-dependent speed change is often considered more prototypical.

Locomotives operated in consists should never run at 100% load compensation, in any part of the speed range, because it causes the locomotives to fight each other and could even lead to derailments.





The overall intensity of load compensation can be defined with CV # 58 from no compensation (value 0) to full compensation (value 255). Useful values range from 100 to 200.

For a more precise or more complete load compensation over the full speed range use CV #10 and CV #113 together with CV #58 to define a 3-point curve.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#58	BEMF intensity	0 - 255	255	Intensity of back-EMF control at the lowest speed step. If required, an "intensity curve" can be achieved using CV #10, 58 and 113 to reduce load regulation at higher speeds.  Example:

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
				# 58 = 0: no back-EMF # 58 = 150: medium compensation, # 58 = <u>255</u> : maximum compensation.
#10	Compensation cut-off This CV is seldom required	0 - 252	0	Assigns an internal speed step where back EMF intensity is reduced to the level defined in CV #113. CV #10, #58 and #113 together define a back-EMF curve.  = 0: default curve is valid (as in CV #58).
#113	Compensation cut-off This CV is seldom required	0 - 255	0	The BEMF intensity is reduced to this value at the speed step defined in CV #10. CV #113 together with CV's #58 and 10 form a 3-point BEMF curve. = 0: actual cutoff at speed step in CV #10. Usually CV #10 is also set to 0.
#145 #147 #148 #149 #150	Experimental CV's for test purposes,  to find out whether certain automatic settings have a negative effect on motor regulation. Using these experimental CV's will deactivate the automatic settings.  CV's #147 – 149 will likely be removed again from the decoder SW at some time.		0 0 0 0	CV #145 = 2: Special setting for Fleischmann round motor.  CV #147 Sampling time Useful initial value: 20; Too small a value leads to jerky behavior. Too large a value leads to poor low speed control.  0= automatic control (CV #147 has no effect) CV #148 D-Value Useful initial value: 20; Too small a value leads to poor regulation (regulates too little, too slow, engine jerks (rather slowly). Too large a value leads to over compensation, the engine runs rough/vibrates.  0 = automatic control (CV #148 has no effect) CV #149 P-Value 0 = automatic control (CV #149 has no effect) 1 = P-Value is fixed as per CV #56 (tens digit) CV #150 Load compensation at top speed Load compensation at top speed is normally always 0. This can be changed with CV #150.  Example: CV #58 = 200, CV #10 = 100, CV #113 = 80 und CV #150 = 40> Result: Regulation at speed step 1 is 200 (of 255, almost 100%), at speed step 100 it is 80 (@1/3 <sup>rd</sup> of 255), at speed step 252 (full speed) it is 200 (of 255, almost fully regulated).

### The Motor Brake

This brake is useful for vehicles without worm gears to prevent them from rolling away on inclines, picking up speed on declines as well as to prevent a heavy train from pushing a standing engine downhill.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#151	Motor brake	0 - 9	0	= 0: brake not active = 1 9: The motor brake is gradually actuated (over a period of 1, 2 8 seconds, up to full braking power by shorting both motor end stages) if target speed is not reached (not slowing down) after cutting power to the motor ( Zero PWM to the motor). The higher the value, the faster and harder the brake is being applied.

## 3.7 Acceleration and Deceleration:

The basic acceleration and deceleration times (momentum) are set with

#### CV's #3 and #4

according to the relevant NMRA standard, which demands a linear progression (the time between speed step changes remains constant over the whole speed range).

For simple smooth drivability use values 3 or higher but for really slow starts and stops start with a value of 5. Values over 30 are usually impractical!

The sound project in sound decoders always comes with different values in CV's #3 and #4 (as well as many other CV's) than what is listed in the CV charts. Often the sound can only be played back correctly in conjunction with the acceleration times provided by the sound project (or certain minimum values), so the sound project's default values should therefore not be changed too much.

Acceleration and deceleration behavior, especially starting and stopping, can be further improved by the "exponential" and "adaptive" acceleration/deceleration features (CV's #121, 122 and 123).

To eliminate a start-up jolt after changing the direction, caused by gear backlash in gearboxes, use CV #146:

Some free play between gears of a drivetrain is essential to prevent them from binding. This creates backlash and may be more severe on some engines than on others, especially when fitted with a worm gear or an excessively worn gearbox.

Excessive backlash leads to a peculiar behavior especially after changing the direction: When the motor starts turning in the opposite direction it doesn't move the engine right away because it has to eliminate the backlash first. And to make matters worse, the motor starts to accelerate already during this phase. When the engine finally starts moving, the motor's speed has exceeded the normal start-up rpm, which results in an unpleasant jolt. This can be avoided with the help of CV #146.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#3	Acceleration rate	0 - 255	(2)	The value multiplied by 0.9 equals' acceleration time in seconds from stop to full speed.  The effective default value for sound decoders is usual-

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
				ly not the value given here, but is determined by the loaded sound project.
#4	Deceleration rate	0 - 255	(1)	The value multiplied by 0.9 equals' deceleration time in seconds from full speed to a complete stop.  The effective default value for sound decoders is usually not the value given here, but is determined by the loaded sound project.
#23	Acceleration trimming	0 - 255	0	To temporarily adapt the acceleration rate to a new load or when used in a consist.  Bit 0 - 6: entered value increases or decreases acceleration time in CV #3.  Bit 7 = 0: adds above value to CV #3.  = 1: subtracts above value from CV #3.
#24	Deceleration trimming	0 - 255	0	To temporarily adapt the deceleration rate to a new load or when used in a consist.  Bit 0 - 6: entered value increases or decreases deceleration time in CV #4.  Bit 7 = 0: adds above value to CV #4.  = 1: subtracts above value from CV #4.
#121	Exponential acceleration	0 - 99	0	Acceleration time (momentum) can be stretched in the lower speed range:  Tens digit: Percentage of speed range to be included (0 to 90%).  Ones digit: Exponential curve (0 to 9).  EXAMPLE:  CV #121 = 11, 23 or 25 are typical initial test values.
#122	Exponential deceleration	0 - 99	0	Deceleration time (momentum) can be stretched in the lower speed range:  Tens digit: Percentage of speed range to be included (0 to 90%).  Ones digit: Exponential curve (0 to 9).  EXAMPLE:  CV #122 = 11, 23 or 25 are typical initial test values.
#123	Adaptive acceleration and deceleration	0 - 99	0	Raising or lowering the speed to the next internal step occurs only if the preceding step is nearly reached. The tolerance for reaching the preceding step can be defined by this CV (the smaller this value the smoother the acceleration/deceleration).  Value 0 = no adaptive accel. or decel.  Tens digit: 0 - 9 for acceleration (1 = strong effect) Ones digit: 0 - 9 for deceleration  EXAMPLE:  CV #123 = 11: strongest effect; sometimes affects the start up too much.  CV #123 = 22: typical setting.
#146		0 - 255	0	= <u>0</u> : no effect

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description					
	Compensation for gear backlash during direction changes in order to			= 1 to 255: the motor spins at minimum rpm (according to CV #2) for a specific time and only starts to accelerate after this time has elapsed. This CV will only be executed after a direction change.					
	reduce start-up jolt.  NOT for MX621			How much time is required to overcome the backlash depends on various circumstances and can only be determined by trial and error.  Typical values are:					
				= 100: the motor turns about 1 revolution or a maximum of 1 second at the minimum speed.					
				= 50: about ½ a turn or max. ½ second. = 200: about 2 turns or max. 2 seconds.					
				Important: The minimum speed must be set correctly, so that the motor actually turns at the speed step defined as the lowest step in CV #2. Also, CV #146 is only useful if the load regulation is set to maximum or at least close to it (i.e. CV #58 = $200 - 255$ ).					

NOTE: The actual acceleration and deceleration rates for HLU brake sections (ZIMO signal controlled speed influence) are determined by CV #49 and #50.

#### Momentum - explained in more detail:

The momentum (acceleration and deceleration rates) according to CV #3 and #4 refers to the 255 internal steps which are spaced equally from 0 to full speed. The selected speed table, whether 3-step or 28-step, does not influence the momentum behavior.

The momentum CANNOT be changed by bending the speed curve in the speed tables, but is very much possible with the "exponential acceleration/deceleration" in CV #121 and #122.

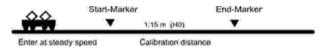
## 3.8 Special Operating Mode "km/h – speed regulation"

The km/h speed regulation is an alternative method of driving with prototypical speeds in all operating situations: the cab's speed steps (1 to 126 in the so-called "128 speed step mode") will be directly interpreted as km/h.

However, ZIMO decoders do not simply convert the speed steps to a km/h scale but rather ensure that the desired speed is held, by recalculating the already traveled distance and automatically make the necessary adjustments.

## A CALIBRATION RUN must be performed with each engine:

First, we need to determine the **calibration distance**: a section of track that measures 100 scale meters (plus the necessary acceleration and deceleration distances before and after), of course without inclines, tight radii and other obstacles; for example, for HO (1:87) 115cm; for G-scale (1:22.5) 4.5m. Mark the start and end points of the calibration section.



- → Set the engine on the track, with the proper travel direction selected, about 1 to 2 meters before the start marker and the function F0 (headlights) <u>turned off.</u> Acceleration times (in CV #3 of the decoder as well as settings in the cab) should be set to 0 or a very small value.
- → Start the calibration mode by programming CV #135 = 1 (operations mode programming). This is a pseudo-programming because the value of 1 does not replace the value already stored in CV #135.
- → Move the speed regulator to a **medium speed** position (1/3 to ½ of full speed); the loco accelerates towards the start marker
- → As the engine passes the **start marker**, **turn on** the function **F0** (headlights); **turn F0 off** again when passing by the **end marker**. This ends the calibration run and the loco may be stopped.
- → CV #136 can now be read out for checking purposes. The calibration "result" stored in that CV doesn't mean very much by itself. If however, several calibration runs are performed, the value in CV #136 should approximately be the same every time, even if the traveling speed was different.

#### Km/h speed regulation in operation:

CV #135 defines whether the "normal" or km/h operating mode is in use:

CV #135 = 0: The engine is controlled in "normal" mode; a possible km/h calibration run performed earlier has no effect but the calibration results remain stored in CV #136.

CV #135 = 10, 20 or 5: each external speed step (1 to 126) becomes 1 km/h, 2 km/h or 0.5 km/h: see CV table below!

The speed regulation in km/h is not just useful for direct throttle control, but also for speed limits through the "signal controlled speed influence" (CV's 51 - 55). The values entered to those CV's are also being interpreted in km/h.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description					
#135	Km/h – Speed regulation - Activating, control and range definition	2 - 20	0	= 0: km/h – Regulation turned off; the "normal" speed regulation is in effect.  Start with Pseudo-Programming ("Pseudo" = programmed value is not being stored):  CV #135 = 1 → Initiates a calibration run (see above)  Continue with "normal" programming of CV #135 (programmed value will be stored):  = 10: each step (1 to 126) represents  1 km/h: that is step 1 = 1 km/h,  step 2 = 2 km/h, step 3 = 3 km/h  = 20: each step represents 2 km/h;  step 1 = 2 km/h, step 2 = 4 km/h,  last step 126 = 253 km/h.  = 5: each step represents .5 km/h;  step 1 = .5 km/h, step 2 = 1 km/h,  last step 126 = 63 km/h.					
#136	Km/h – Speed regulation - Control number read-out or speed setting confirma-	CALIBRA- TION RUN	Read only	A numeric value can be read-out after a successful calibration run, which was used to calculate the speed. It should remain unchanged (or vary only slightly) even after multiple calibration runs.					

factor		tion	RailCom display factor	128	correction factor for speed confirmation via RailCom or other method of bidirectional communication.
--------	--	------	------------------------------	-----	--

#### Mph instead of km/h:

Extending the calibration distance accordingly results in a mph speed regulation!

## 3.9 The ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" (HLU)

ZIMO digital systems offer a second level of communication for transmitting data to vehicles in specific track sections. The most common application for this is the "signal controlled speed influence" for stopping trains and applying speed limits in 5 stages, with data sent to the track sections as needed in the form of HLU cutouts prepared by MX9 track section modules or its successors. This feature only operates within ZIMO systems.

The speed limits "U"(Ultra low) and "L" (Low speed) as well as the intermediate limits of the "signal controlled speed influence" can be defined with configuration variables #51 to #55 as well as the acceleration and deceleration values (momentum) with CV #49 and #50.

Please note that the signal controlled acceleration and deceleration times in CV #49 and #50 are always **added** to the times and curves programmed to CV #3, 4, 121, 122 etc. Signal controlled accelerations and decelerations compared to cab controlled momentum can therefore only progress either at the same rate (if CV #49 and #50 is not used) or slower (if CV #49 and/or #50 contain a value of >0), but never faster.

It is of utmost importance for a flawlessly working train control system using the signal controlled speed influence that the stop and related brake section lengths are arranged properly and consistently everywhere on the layout. Please consult the MX9 instruction manual.

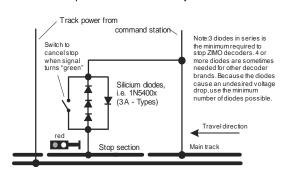
The deceleration (often CV #52 for "U" limit) and brake (CV #4 and #50) characteristics should be set so that all locos come to a complete stop within about 2/3 of the stop section, which in HO is typically about 15 to 20 cm before the end of a stop section. Setting the loco up to stop precisely within the last centimeter of a stop section is not recommended.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#49	Signal controlled (HLU) acceleration	0 - 255	0	Entered value multiplied by .4 equals acceleration time in seconds from stop to full speed when:  "ZIMO signal controlled speed influence" with ZIMO MX9 track section module or successor or "asymmetrical DCC signal" method (Lenz ABC) is employed
#50	Signal controlled (HLU) 0 - 255 0 deceleration		0	Entered value multiplied by .4 equals deceleration time in seconds from full speed to complete stop when:  "ZIMO signal controlled speed influence" with ZIMO MX9 track section module or successor or

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description					
				"asymmetrical DCC signal" method (Lenz ABC) is employed.					
#51 - #55	Signal controlled (HLU) speed limits #51 #52 for "U" #53 #54 for "L"	0 - 255	20 40 (U) 70 110 (L) 180	ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" method (HLL using MX9 or successor:  Defines the internal speed steps for each of the 5 speed limits generated via HLU.					
#59	Signal controlled (HLU) delay	0 - 255 5		ZIMO signal controlled speed influence (HLU) with ZIMO MX9 track section module or future module or when using the "asymmetrical DCC signal" stopping method (Lenz ABC):  Time in tenth of a second until the locomotive starts to accelerate after receiving a higher signal controlled speed limit command.					

## 3.10 "Asymmetrical DCC-Signal" stops (Lenz ABC)

The "asymmetrical DCC signal" is an alternative method for stopping trains at a "red" signal. A simple circuit made up of 4 or 5 commercially available diodes is all that is required.



3 to 5 silicon diodes in series and one Schottky diode in parallel in the opposite direction is the usual arrangement.

The different voltage drops across the diodes results in an asymmetry of about 1 to 2V. The direction in which the diodes are mounted determines the polarity of the asymmetry and with it the driving direction a signal stop is initiated.

The asymmetrical DCC signal stop mode needs to be activated in the decoder with CV #27. Normally Bit 0 is set, that is CV #27 = 1, which results in

the same directional control as the "Gold" decoder from Lenz.

The asymmetrical threshold (0.4V by default) can be modified with CV #134 if necessary (i.e. if the DCC signal of a given command station is already offset to begin with). At the time of this writing, the "asymmetrical DCC signal" has not been standardized and many DCC systems pay no attention to this feature.

Note: the slow speed supported by Lenz decoders (i.e. by the Lenz module BM2) is not supported by ZIMO decoders.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description				
	Direction dependent stops			Bit 0 = 1: Stops are initiated if voltage in right rail is higher than left rail (in direction of travel). This setting, CV #27 = 1, IS THE COMMON APPLICTION for this feature (provided the decoder is wired to the rail correctly).				
#27	with asymmetrical DCC signal	0, 1, 2, 3	0	Bit 1 = 1: Stops are initiated if voltage in left rail is higher than right rail (in direction of travel).				
	(Lenz "ABC" method			Stopping is directional if only one of the two bits is set (not both). Traveling in the opposite direction will have no effect. Use the other bit In case the train stops in the wrong direction!				
				Bit 0 <u>and</u> Bit 1 = 1 (CV #27 = 3): Stops in both directions, regardless of rail polarity.				
#134	Asymmetrical threshold for stopping with asymmetrical DCC signal (Lenz ABC method).			Hundreds digit: Sensitivity adjustment, changes the speed with which the asymmetry is being recognized.				
		1 - 14, 101 - 114, 201 - 214 = 0,1 - 1,4 V	106	<ul> <li>= 0: fast recognition (but higher risk of errors, i.e. unreliable stopping).</li> <li>= 1: normal recognition (@ 0.5 sec.), fairly reliable (default).</li> <li>= 2: slow recognition (@ 1 sec.), very reliable.</li> </ul>				
				Tens and ones digit: Asymmetrical threshold in tenths of a volt. The voltage difference between the two half waves of the DCC signal defines the minimum required to be recognized as asymmetrical that starts the intended effect (usually braking and stopping of a train).				
				= 106 (Default) therefore means normal recognition at 0.6 V asymmetry. This value has proven itself to be appropriate under normal conditions; by using 4 diodes to generate the asymmetry.				
#142	High-speed correction for the ABC asymmetrical stop method	0 - 255	12	A delayed recognition (see CV #134), but also unreliable electrical contact between rails and wheels, have a larger effect on a stop point at higher speeds than at lower speeds. This effect is corrected with CV #142.  = 12: Default. This setting usually works fine if CV #134 is also set to default.				

## 3.11 DC Brake Sections, "Märklin brake mode"

These are the "classic" methods of automated layout control or stopping at a "red" signal. The required settings for ZIMO decoders are spread over several CV's.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#29, #124, #112	Single Bits in each of these CV's are responsible for the correct reaction to the DC and Märklin brake sections.	-	-	When using track-polarity dependent DC brake sections set  CV #29, Bit 2 = "0" and CV 124, Bit 5 = "1"!  For polarity independent DC braking (Märklin brake sections) set  CV #29, Bit 2 = "0" and CV 124, Bit 5 = "1" and additionally CV #112, Bit 6 = "1"!

# 3.12 Distance controlled stopping – Constant stopping distance

After the type of constant stopping method has been selected with CV #140 (= 1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13) the stopping distance will be kept as close as possible to the one defined in

#### CV #141,

independent of the speed at the start of the braking procedure.

This method is especially suitable in connection with automated stops in front of a red signal with the help of the **signal controlled speed influence (ZIMO-HLU)** or the **asymmetrical DCC-signal (Lenz-ABC).** CV #140 is set for this purpose to 1 or 11.

Although of lesser practical value, distance controlled stopping for **manual driving** can also be activated (by programming CV #140 with appropriate values of 2, 3, 12, or 13), which is executed whenever the speed is set to 0 (by the cab, throttle, computer...).

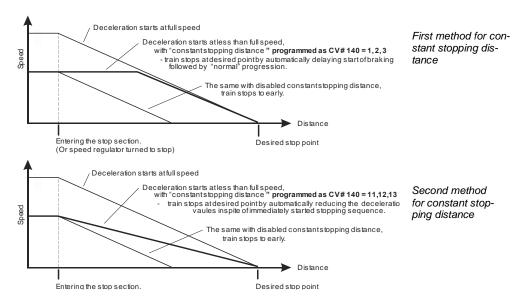
#140	Distance controlled stopping (constant stopping distance)  Select a braking method and braking process	0 - 255	0	Activates distance controlled stopping as per CV #141 instead of time-constant braking according to CV #4.  = 1: automatic stops with ZIMO HLU (signal controlled speed influence) or ABC (asymmetrical DCC signal).  = 2: manual stops using the cab.  = 3: automatic and manual stops.  The start of braking is delayed in all cases above (= 1, 2 or 3) when the train travels at less than full speed, to prevent unnecessary long "creeping" (recommended). On the other hand:  = 11, 12, 13 same meaning as above, but braking always starts immediately after entering the brake section.
#141	Distance controlled stopping (constant stopping	0 - 255	0	This CV defines the "constant stopping distance". The right value for the existing stop sections has to be determined by trial.

	distance) Distance calculation			Use these figures as a starting point:  CV #141 = 255 is about 500m (500 yards) for a  real train or 6m (18 ft) in HO.  CV #141=50 about 100 m (100 yards) for a  real train or 1.2m in H0 (4 ft.).
#142	Distance controlled stopping (constant stopping distance) High-speed correction using the ABC method	0 - 255	12	The recognition delay (see CV #134), but also unreliable electrical contact between rails and wheels affects stop point accuracy more so at higher speeds than at lower speeds. This effect is corrected with CV #142.  = 12: Default. This setting usually works fine if CV #134 is also set to default.
#143	compensation using the HLU method	0 - 255	0	The HLU method is more reliable than the ABC method; no recognition delay is usually required in CV #134; this CV can remain at default value 0.

The distance controlled stopping can take place in two possible ways; see diagram below: **The first** is the **recommended method (CV #140 = 1, 2,3)**, where a train entering at less than full speed continues at the same speed for some time before it starts braking at a "normal" deceleration rate (same rate as would be applied at full speed).

In the second method (CV #140 = 11, 12, 13), the train immediately starts braking when entering the stop section, even when entering at a lower speed, which may lead to an un-prototypical behavior. It may however be useful to use this method if used together with decoders from other manufacturers that do not have the capability mentioned above, in order to harmonize the brake sequences.

The second method may also be the preferred method if distance controlled stopping is used manually (CV #140 = 2 or 12), so that the train reacts immediately to speed changes from the throttle.



"Distance controlled stopping", when activated, is **exclusively** applied **to decelerations leading to a full stop**, but not to speed reductions without stopping (these are still handled by CV #4). Neither is there any influence to acceleration events.

The traveled distance is constantly being recalculated in order to get as close as possible to the desired stop point. The deceleration rate within distance controlled stopping is always applied exponentially, that is the deceleration rate is high in the top speed range followed by gentle braking until the train comes to a full stop; which in this case is *not* governed by CV #122! The application of CV #121 for exponential acceleration however remains unchanged.

## 3.13 Shunting, Half-Speed and MAN Functions:

On the one hand, defining the different Configuration Variables (#3, 4, 121, 122 and 123) offers prototypical acceleration and deceleration behavior, but is on the other hand often obstructive for quick and easy shunting.

This is why the momentum can temporarily be reduced or eliminated altogether with a function key of your choice. Also, during shunting maneuvers it is sometimes helpful to cut the speed range of the throttle in half.

For historical reasons, the assignments for these "shunting-key functions" are summarized in CV #124, which is associated with restrictions and also relatively confusing.

From today's perspective, CV's #155, #156 and #157 are the preferred CV's for these settings, where function keys can be selected in a systematic and unlimited manner for each of the shunting and MAN functions. CV #124 (Bits 0 & 1) is still relevant though for the type of momentum deactivation.

	1		1	
	Shunting key			Select a function key for LOW GEAR ACTIVATION:
	functions:			Bit 4 = 1 (and Bit 3 = 0): F3 as half-speed key Bit 3 = 1 (and Bit 4 = 0): F7 as half-speed key
	Low gear (half speed) and  Momentum reduction or deactivation NOTE:  Extended shunting key	0	Select a function key for MOMENTUM DEACTIVATION:	
		0	Bit 2 = 0 (and Bit 6 = 0): "MN" key for deactivation,	
		Bit 2 = 1 (and Bit 6 = 0): F4 key for deactivation Bit 6 = 1 (Bit 2 is irrelevant): F3 for deactivation.		
#124			Effect of above key (MN, F3 or F4) on	
				moment on
	selection in			Bit 1, 0 = 00: no effect on momentum = 01: removes momentum of
	CV's #155, 156			CV #121 + #122
				= 10: CV #3 + #4 reduced to 1/4.
				= 11: removes all momentum above.
	Bit 5			EXAMPLES:
	DC stopping			F3 for half speed-key: CV #124 = 16.
				F3 for half speed-key and F4 to remove momentum completely: Bits 0, 1, 2 & 4 = 1; that is CV #124 =23.
	Bit 7 Changing SUSI pins to		F3 for half-speed key <u>and</u> removing momentum: Bits 0, 1, 4 &6 = 1; that is CV #124 = 83.	
	logic level outputs			Bit 5 = 1: "DC stopping"

				Bit 7 = 0: SUSI-interface active = 1: FU-outputs active instead of SUSI.
	Selecting a function key			Expanding on the settings of CV #124; if another key is required than F3 or F7:  CV #155: Defines a function key for half-speed activa-
#155	as half-speed key	0 - 19	0	tion (= top speed cut in half).  If a key is assigned through CV #155, a possible assignment through CV #124 is void.  CV #155 = 0 doesn't mean that the F0 key is assigned but rather that the setting in CV #124 is active.
Selecting a function ke #156 for deactivating momentum				Expanding on the settings of CV #124; if another key than F3, F4 or MAN is required for momentum deactivation:
	o o	0 - 19		CV #156: Defines the function key that deactivates or reduces the acceleration and deceleration times in CV's #3, 4, 121 and 122.
			0	Whether the momentum is deactivated or reduced and by how much is still defined in CV #124:
				CV #124, Bit 1, 0:  = 00: no effect on momentum  = 01: removes momentum of  CV #121 + #122  = 10: CV #3 + #4 reduced to 1/4.  = 11: removes all momentum.
				In order to deactivate all momentum, CV #124 is typically set to a value of 3 (the value may be different if other Bits in CV #124 are also set).
				A possible key assignment for momentum deactivation in CV #124 remains inactive if CV #156 > 0.
	Selecting a function key for the MAN function			The MAN function (or MAN key on ZIMO cabs) was originally designed for ZIMO applications only, in order to cancel stop and speed limit commands applied by the signal controlled speed influence system (HLU).
#157	Only for non-ZIMO	0 - 19	0	This function was expanded in later software versions to include "asymmetrical DCC signal stops" (Lenz ABC).
	cabs that don't have the MN key.			If ZIMO decoders are used with non-ZIMO systems, a function key can now be assigned with CV #157 to cancel a signal controlled speed limit or stop command.

## 3.14 The NMRA-DCC function mapping

ZIMO small-scale decoders have between 4 and 12 function outputs (FO). Items connected to these outputs (lights, smoke generator etc.) are switched ON and OFF with the function keys of the cab. Which function key controls which function output can be defined with the NMRA's function mapping

#### CV's #33 to #46.

Unfortunately, this function mapping also has its limitations (only one 8-Bit register is available for each function, which leaves only 8 outputs to select from) and the headlight is the only function that can change with direction.

NMRA Function	S	Number key on ZIMO cabs	FA12		nction	outp	uts	FA7	FA6	FA5	Ful FA4	nction	outp	uts FA1	Rear light	Front light
F0	#33	1 (L) fw							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	#34	1 (L) re							7	6	5	4	3	2	1•	0
F1	#35	2							7	6	5	4	3	2•	1	0
F2	#36	3							7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0
F3	#37	4				7	6	5	4	3	2	1•	0			
F4	#38	5				7	6	5	4	3	•	1	0			
F5	#39	6				7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0			
F6	#40	7				7	6	5	40	3	2	1	0			
F7	#41	8	7	6	5	4	3	2•	1	0						
F8	#42	9	7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0						
F9	#43	0	7	6	5	4●	3	2	1	0						
F10	#44	<b>1</b>	7	6	5●	4	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	<b>↑</b> 2	7	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0						
F12	#46	<b>↑</b> 3	7•	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						

The black dots in the table above indicate the <u>default settings</u> at the time of delivery, where each function key corresponds to the same numbered function output. Therefore, the following values were written to these CV's by default:

```
CV #33 = 1

CV #34 = 2

CV #35 = 4

CV #36 = 8

CV #37 = 2

CV #38 = 4

CV #39 = 8

CV #40 = 16

CV #41 = 4

and so on..
```

EXAMPLE of a function mapping modification: The F2 key (ZIMO #3 key) should switch in addition to output FO2 also output FO4. Moreover, F3 and F4 should NOT switch FO3 and FO4 but rather FO7 and FO8 (this could be couplers, for example). New values are to be entered into the relevant configuration variables as follows:

F2	3	#36					7	6	<b>5</b> •	4	<b>3</b> •	2	1	0
F3	4	#37		7	6	5●	4	3	2	1	0			
F4	5	# 38		7	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0			

## 3.15 The extended ZIMO function mapping (not for MX621)

Since the original NMRA function mapping does not allow for some desirable configurations, an extension is offered by ZIMO decoders, which is described on the following pages. Most of these options are related to the special ZIMO

CV #61.

Note: Some of the CV #61 variations (1, 2, 3...) have been replaced over the years by other more practical applications.

Programming

CV #61 = 97 therefore offers an

Alternative "function mapping" without left shifts:

CV #61 = 97 abolishes the left shift of higher CV's (#37 and up, according to the original NMRA function mapping), which allows higher function keys to be mapped with lower function outputs (i.e. Function output 1 (FO1) cannot be mapped with function key F4 using the NMRA function mapping, but is possible with the ZIMO extended mapping).

FO6 FO5 FO4 FO3 FO2 FO1 Headlight rear front

F0	1 (L) for.	#33	7	6	Ī	5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F0	1 (L) rev.	#34	7	6	Ī	5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F1	2	#35	7	6		5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F2	3	#36	7	6		5	5 4	5 4 3 ●	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F3	4	#37	7	6	ĺ	5	5 4 ●	<i>5</i>   <i>4</i> ●   3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F4	5	#38	7	6	ĺ	<b>5</b> ●	<b>5 ● 4</b>	<b>5 ■ 4 3</b>	5 4 3 2	5
F5	6	#39	7	6 ●		5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F6	7	#40	7●	6	ĺ	5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F7	8	#41	7	6	ĺ	5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1
F8	9	#42	7	6		5	5 4	5 4 3	5 4 3 2	5 4 3 2 1

#### CV #61 = 1 or 2 NOT for MX621

			FO12	F011	FO10	FO9	FO8	FO7	FO6	FO5	FO4	FO3	FO2	F01	Rear light	Front light
F0	#33	1 (L) for	ward						7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	#34	1 (L) rev	erse						7	6	5	4	3	2	1•	0
F1	#35	2							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F2	#36	3						2	7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0
F3		4				•		7				•				
F4	#38	5				7	64	5	4	3	2•	1	0			
F5		6					<b>y</b> /									
F6		7		/			77									
F7		8		/		7	1							•,		
F8	#42	Shift - 9	7	ô	5	4	<b>∌</b>	2	1	0				1		
F9	#43	Shift - 1	7/	6	5	4●	3	2	1	0						
F10	#44	Shift - 2	/	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	Shift - 3	7	<b>6</b> •	7	4	3	2	1	0					\	
F12	#46	Shift -4	7•	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					\	
Direct	ions B	it /		7		7							,	•		
		3 (FO9): Sound ernal (usually d				II, F2 (F	07): Wh	istle		Whe	en CV #6	61 = 1	<del></del>	Wh	en CV#	61 = 2

#### CV #61 = 11 or 12 NOT for MX621

			FO12	F011	FO10	FO9	FO8	F07	FO6	FO5	FO4	FO3	FO2	F01	Rear light	Front light
F0	#33	1 (L) for	ward						7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0•
F0	#34	1 (L) rev	erse						7	6	5	4	3	2	10	0
F1	#35	2							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F2	#36	3							7	6	5	4	<b>3</b> •	2	1	0
F3		4				•,						•				
F4	#38	5				7	6	5	4	3	2•	1	0			
F5		6			/											
F6		7			/			•						•		
F7		8					•	Ť								
F8	#42	Shift - 9	7	1	5	4 1	3●	2	1	0				1		
F9	#43	Shift - 1	7 /	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				1		
F10	#44	Shift - 2	7/	6	<b>5</b> •	4/	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	Shift - 3	17	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0						
F12	#46	Shift - 4	7•	6	5 /	4	3	2	1	0						
Direct	ions B	it /			7		II						_	• \		
		F3 (FO9): Sou external (usually						/histle		Wh	en CV #	61 = 11		Wh	en CV#	61 = 12

CV #61 = 1, 2, 11, 12 is similar to the normal NMRA function mapping, but

... output FO1 can be actuated (if CV #61 = 1 or 11) by the directions Bit (when changing direction) or with F7 (when CV

...mapping function keys F2, F3 and F5 (when CV #61 = 1 or 2) or F6, F3 and F7 (when CV #61 = 11 or 12) with the function outputs FO7, FO9 and FO8, which corresponds to the usual hook-up of older external sound modules (i.e. ON/OFF, whistle and bell inputs).

#### CV #61 = 3 or 4 NOT for MX621

			FO12	FO11	FO10	FO9	FO8	F07	FO6	FO5	FO4	FO3	FO2	FO1	rear	front
F0	#33								7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	#34								7	6	5	4	3	2	1•	0
F1	#35								7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F2	#36							•	7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0
F3 fr						•		<b>A</b>				•				
F3 re						•			•							
F4	#38					7	6	5	4	3	2•	1	0			
F5							•									
F6							•									
F7						;								•,		
F8	#42		7	6	5	4	<b>3</b> •	2	1	0				1		
F9	#43		7	6	5	4●	3	2	1	0						
F10	#44		7	6	<b>5</b> •	4	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45		7	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0					\	
F12	#46		<b>7</b> •	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
Directi	ons-Bit	•			/		- :							•		
		(FO9): Sound			O8): Be	ell F2 (	F07): W	/histle,	,	When C	V #61 =	3		/hen CV	<b>\</b> #61 = 4	

#### CV #61 = 13 or 14 NOT for MX621

		FO12	FO11	FO10	FO9	FO8	FO7	FO6	FO5	FO4	FO3	FO2	FO1	rear	fror
F0	#33							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	#34							7	6	5	4	3	2	1•	0
F1	#35							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F2	#36							7 6 5 4 3 2 1						0	
F3 fr F3 re					•			•			•				
F4	#38				7	6	5	4	3	2•	1	0			
F5															
<u>F6</u> F7						•	•						• •		
F8	#42	7	6	5	4	40	2	1	0						
F9	#43	7	6	5	<b>4</b> •	3	2	1	0						
F10	#44	7	6	<b>5</b> •	4	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	7	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0						
F12	#46	7•	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
Directi	ons Bit				7								•		

CV #61 = 13 or 14 are for the most part identical to the allocations on the previous page (CV #61 = 11 or 12), but with a direction dependent function F3, which actuates outputs FO3 or FO6 according to driving direction (typical applications are red taillights).

#### CV #61 = 5 or CV #61 = 15 NOT for MX621

NMRA Function	CC	Numerical keys of ZIMO cabs	FO12	F011	FO10	FO9	FO8	Fui	nctior	outp	outs	FO3	FO2	FO1	Rear	Front
			<u> </u>								-		0	•	light	light
F0	#33 #34	1 (L) for							7	6	5 5	4	3	2	1	0
F0 F1	#34	1 (L) rev	erse						7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		3							7	6	5	4	3 <b>●</b>	2	1	0
F2	#36	_						¥	/	0	0		30	2	I	U
F3		4 forw.				•		Н-				•				
F3		4 rev.				•		Н	•							
F4		5 forw.									•					
F4		5 rev.						Ш						•		
F5		6					•			•						
F6		7						•								
F7		8					$m{P}V$	11								
F8	#42	Shift - 9	7	6	5	4	3,	2	1	0						
F9	#43	Shift - 1	7	6	5	4•/	<i>[</i> 3	2	1	0						
F10	#44	Shift - 2	7	6	<b>5</b> •	4//	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	Shift - 3	7	<b>6</b> •	5	//	3	2	1	0						
F12	#46	Shift - 4	7•	6	5	/	3	2	1	0						
Direct	ions B	it						$\mathcal{I}$								
,				CV#6	51 = 15			CV#6	61 = 5	•	•	•	•	•		•

CV #61 = 5 or 15: For electric and diesel locos where headlights and taillights as well as cab lights are to be actuated by one function key each (F3 and F4) and dependent on direction. Also included in this assignment are the functions F2 and F5 (if CV #61 = 5) or F6 and F7 (if CV #61 = 15) on outputs FO7 and FO8 (preferably for whistle / bell of older external sound boards). These allocations were retained from the MX69 predecessors MX65 and MX66.

CV #61 = 6 for Swiss electric and diesel engines; F3 either actuates a single white or two red lights as taillights.

Function outputs FO1 and FO4 are switched separately with F4 and direction.

#### CV #61 = 6 NOT for MX621

NMRA Function	C	Numerical keys of ZIMO cabs	F012	F011	F010	FO9	FO8	Fur	ro6	outp	outs F04	FO3	FO2	F01	Rear light	Front light
F0	#33	1 (L) for	ward										•			•
F0	#34	1 (L) rev	erse							•					•	
F0 forv	vard if I	F3 off								•						
F0 rev	erse if I	F3 off											•			
F1	#35	2							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F2	#36	3							7	6	5	4	<b>3</b> •	2	1	0
F3		4 forw.				•						•				
F3		4 rev.				•			•							
F4		5 forw.														
F4		5 rev.														
F5		6								•						
F6		7						•								
F7		8					•									
F8	#42	Shift - 9	7	6	5	4	3●	2	1	0						
F9	#43	Shift - 1	7	6	5	<b>4</b> •	3	2	1	0						
F10	#44	Shift - 2	7	6	5 <b>•</b>	4	3	2	1	0						
F11	#45	Shift - 3	7	<b>6</b> •	5	4	3	2	1	0						
F12	#46	Shift - 4	7•	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
Directi	ons B	it												•		

## The function mapping procedure with CV #61 = 98:

This procedure offers much more freedom in mapping function outputs to function keys on the cab than is possible by setting configuration variables. To carry out this procedure though requires a bit more time and attention from the user.

**Preparation:** The loco must be on the main track (<u>not</u> on the programming track); the whole procedure is performed with operations mode programming. Set the loco direction to "forward" and turn all functions off.

→ CV #61 = 98 Writing value "98" to CV #61 (in operations mode) starts the actual allocation procedure.

The decoder is now in a special programming mode, which will not end until the whole programming procedure is completed or the loco is lifted from the track for a few seconds.

→The decoder is now ready to accept the first function output allocation, starting with function output F0 in forward direction.

The function outputs to be assigned to F0 in forward direction are now actuated with the corresponding function keys (i.e. F0f, F0r, F1...F12). Any number of outputs can be included. Because only one F0 function key is available for F0f and F0r (headlights), it is necessary to press F0 repeatedly to select the desired configuration (which alternately actuates the front and rear headlights).

The assignment must be confirmed by pressing the direction key.

- →The decoder is now ready to accept the next output assignment for **F0 but now for "reverse"**. Continue as above! Again, once a selection is made press the **direction's key** to apply.
- → Continue in the same fashion for all function keys (28 function-direction-combinations)!
- →After the last function key (F12 "reverse") has been assigned, the function outputs F0f and F0r (both headlights) are turned on to indicate the end of this programming procedure.
- →The finished allocations are automatically activated and CV #61 is set to "99" at the same time.

#### Deactivation:

CV #61 = 0 ... 97 (any value except 98 and 99) deactivates the function assignment and again activates the NMRA function mapping according to CV #33 to #46 or one of the CV #61 mappings, if a value between 1 and 7 is entered. The assignment defined during this procedure though remains stored in the decoder.

#### Reactivating already stored data:

CV #61 = 99 reactivates the defined output allocations.

#### NOTES

The special effects (US-lighting, uncoupler, soft-start etc.) can also be assigned using above procedure. CV's #125, 126 etc.

always refer to actual outputs!

Here is an overview of the function key sequence that has to be adhered to during this programming procedure:

1. F0 Forward	2. F0 Reverse	3. F1 Forward	4. F1 Reverse
<ol><li>F2 Forward</li></ol>	<ol><li>F2 Reverse</li></ol>	7. F3 Forward	8. F3 Reverse
<ol><li>F4 Forward</li></ol>	10. F4 Reverse	<ol><li>11. F5 Forward</li></ol>	12. F5 Reverse
13. F6 Forward	14. F6 Reverse	15. F7 Forward	16. F7 Reverse
17. F8 Forward	18. F8 Reverse	19. F9 Forward	20. F9 Reverse
21. F10 Forward	22. F10 Reverse	23. F11 Forward	24. F11 Reverse
25 F12 Forward	26 F12 Reverse		

## Tip: Directions dependent taillights with special effect CV's:

With the NMRA function mapping it is only possible to have function F0 directional and was intended for the headlights, so they automatically switch between "front" and "rear" when changing direction. All other functions are controlled independent of direction.

The special effect CV's #125 ... 132, #259 and #160 (see chapter "Special function output effects"), each assigned to a function output (up to FO8), make it possible to have more direction dependent functions. To utilize the directional capabilities of these CV's use only the directional Bits (0 or 1) without the actual effect Bits.

Example 1: A couple of **red taillights** are connected to function outputs FO1 and FO2 (front and rear of engine). Both are to be actuated with F1 but should also change with direction. This requires the following CV settings:

```
CV #35 = 12 (Bit 2 for FO1 and Bit 3 for FO2), as well as CV #127 = 1 (for FO1) and CV #128 = 2 (for FO2).
```

Therefore FO1 is only activated in forward direction and FO2 only in reverse, and only if the function is turned ON with the function key F1.

<u>Example 2:</u> Contrary to example 1 where the red taillights were switched independent from the white headlights, in this example the headlights and taillights are switched ON/OFF together at the proper end of the locomotive with F0 or F1 (depending on which end the loco is coupled to the train).

This can be done as follows:

Connect: White front headlights connected to function output "front headlights"

Red front taillights to function output FO2

White rear headlights to function output FO1

Red rear taillights to function output "rear headlights" (!).

CV #33 = 1 and CV #34 = 8 front white headlights on F0forw and front red taillights on F0rev! CV #35 = 6 (both white headlights as well as red taillights in the rear on F1!)

CV #126 = 1 / CV #127 = 2 (Direction dependence for rear white and red lights by means of "Special Effects" CV).

#### Alternative method:

- Use the function assignment procedure with CV #61 = 98; see above!
- CV's #107, 108 for "Unilateral light suppression", see below!

## 3.16 "Unilateral Light Suppression"

This new feature (since SW version 30.7), asked for by many users, makes it possible to switch off all lighting on one side of a locomotive with the push of one function key (usually on the "train side", i.e. where cars are coupled to the locomotive).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#107	Light suppression (i.e. front headlights AND additionally de- fined function output) at cab side 1 (front)	0 - 255	0	The value of this CV is calculated as follows: The number of a function output (FO1FO28) x 32
#108	Cab side 2 (rear)	0 - 255	0	Same as CV #107 but for other locomotive side.

## 3.17 The "Swiss Mapping"

(from SW version 32)

The "Swiss mapping" is a function mapping that allows the **loco lighting** to be used as is required by Swiss locomotives, which is of course also useful for locos of other countries.

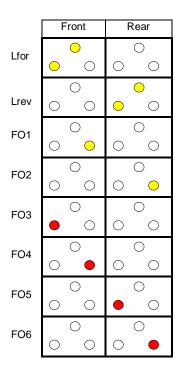
The purpose of the "Swiss mapping" is to switch the various states of the locomotive lighting with different function keys, i.e. for situations like driving a single locomotive, cars coupled on driver's cab 1, or at the driver's cab 2, push-pull, shunting, etc.

Using this relatively complex method is of course only worthwhile if the vehicle is equipped with many independently connected lights (or LED's) and the decoder offers as many function outputs, at least 6. ZIMO decoders offer indeed between 6 and 10 function outputs (with the exception of a few miniature decoders), large-scale decoders even more.

The desired lighting states are defined by several **CV groups**, **each group containing 6 CV's**. A total of 10 such groups can be used (= 60 CV's; CV #430 - #483). The principle is simple in itself, in that the first CV of each group contains the number (1 to 28) for a function key F1 .. F28, and the other CVs define which function outputs are to be switched on when pressing this key, each dependent on the direction of travel.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#430	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "F-Key"	0 - 28, 29 (for F0)	0	The key defined here switches the function outputs listed under A1 (forward or reverse) or A2 (forward or reverse) ON or OFF. 1 – 28 for function keys F1 – F28, F29 is for F0.
#431	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "M-Key"	Bit 0 - 6: 0 - 28, 29 (for F0) Bit 7	0	The "normal function mapping" for the "M-key" defined here will be deactivated (that is the relevant outputs such as the headlights for example) when the "F-key" is switched on.  Bit 7 = 1: additionally, the outputs listed under A1 and A2 should only switch ON if the F and M key is ON.  = 157: is an often used value for CV #431, because F0 (= 29) is usually selected as the "M-key" with Bit 7 = 1. F0 then acts as a general ON/OFF key.
#432	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "A1" forward	1 - 12 14 (FO0f) 15 (FO0r)	0	Function output to be turned ON in forward direction under the conditions set out for the "F" and "M" keys.
#433	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "A1" forward	1 - 12 14 (FO0f) 15 (FO0r)	0	Additional function output to be switched ON in forward direction under the conditions set out for the "F" and "M" keys.
#434	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "A2" reverse	1 - 12 14 (FO0f) 15 (FO0r)	0	Function output to be turned ON in reverse direction under the conditions set out for the "F" and "M" keys
#435	Swiss Mapping Group 1 "A2" reverse	1 - 12 14 (FO0f)	0	Additional function output to be switched ON in reverse direction under the conditions set out for the "F" and "M" keys.

	I				
			15 (FO0r)		
#436		Group 2		0	
#437		Group 2		0	
#438		Group 2.		0	
#439		Group 2.		0	
#440		Group 2		0	
#441		Group 2		0	
#442		Group 3.		0	
#443		Group 3.		0	
	and s	so forth			
#481		Group 10.		0	
#482		Group 10.		0	
#483	Swiss Mapp. Group 10 "A2" reverse.		1 - 12 14 (FO0f) 15 (FO0r)	0	Additional function output to be switched ON in reverse direction under the conditions set out for the "F" and "M" keys.



The application of the "Swiss Mapping" is shown here with the *example* of an SBB Re422 engine.

■ The function outputs together with the connected lights or groups of lights are shown here as they exist in a typical SBB (Swiss) electric locomotive.

The task of the "Swiss Mapping", with the help of the function keys

F0 (General ON/OFF), and F15, F16, F17, F18, F19 and F20,

is to correctly switch the lights in all possible operating conditions (of course in both directions).

This results in the following table

Functions, Keys	Outputs		Front	Rear
F0, forward (Cab 1 forward)	Lfor FO1 FO6	Locomotive only		0
F0, reverse (Cab 2 forward)	Lrev FO2 FO4	Locomotive only		•
F0 + F15, forward (Cab 1 forward)	Lfor FO1 FO2	Train, cars coupled at cab 2, standard train without pilot car.	0	0
F0 + F15, reverse (Cab 2 forward)	Lrev FO1 FO2	Train, cars coupled at cab 1, standard train without pilot car.	0	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
F0 + F16, forward (Cab 1 forward)	Lvor FO1	Train, cars coupled at cab 2, standard train with pilot car or first engine in a double header.	•	0 0
F0 + F16, reverse (Cab 2 forward)	FO3 FO4	Loco pushing, cars coupled to cab 2, with pilot car or first engine in a double header. (prototypical since 2000)	• •	0 0
F0 + F17, reverse (Cab 1 forward)	Lrev FO2	Loco pulling, cars coupled to cab 1, train with pilot car or first engine in a double header.	0 0	0 0
F0 + F17, forward (Cab 1 forward)	FO5 FO6	Loco pushing, cars coupled to cab 1, with pilot car (prototypical since 2000).	0 0	• •
F0 + F18, forward, (Cab 1 forward)	FO6	Loco pushing, cars coupled to cab 1, with pilot car or last engine in a double header. (prototypical up to 2000)	0 0	0
F0 + F18, reverse (Cab 2 forward)	FO4	Loco pushing, cars coupled to cab 2, with pilot car or last engine in a double header. (prototypical up to 2000)	0	0 0
F0 + F19, forward (Cab 1 forward)	FO2	Loco pulling as last engine in consist, cars coupled to cab 2.	0 0	0 0
F0 + F19, reverse (Cab 2 forward)	FO1	Loco pulling as last engine in consist, cars coupled to cab 1.	0	0 0
F0 + F20, forward/reverse		Engine(s) inside a consist	0 0	0 0

▲ The above example of the Roco model "SBB Re422" results in the following configuration:

CV					
#33 = 133	#34 = 42				
#430 = 15	#431 = 157	#432 = 14	#433 = 1	#434 = 15	#435 = 1
#436 = 15	#437 = 157	#438 = 2	#439 = 0	#440 = 2	#441 = 0
#442 = 16	#443 = 157	#444 = 14	#445 = 1	#446 = 2	#447 = 4
#448 = 17	#449 = 157	#450 = 5	#451 = 6	#452 = 15	#453 = 2
#454 = 18	#455 = 157	#456 = 6	#457 = 0	#458 = 4	#459 = 0
#460 = 19	#461 = 157	#462 = 2	#463 = 0	#464 = 1	#465 = 0
#466 = 20	#467 = 157	#468 = 0	#469 = 0	#470 = 0	#471 = 0

#### Explanation:

The normal NMRA function mapping in CV #33 and CV #34 (front and rear headlight) determines the lighting in case where F0 is ON and function keys F15 – F20 are OFF: CV #33 = 133 (= Lfor, FO1, FO6) and CV #34 = 42 (= Lrev, FO2, FO4).

The following CV groups (1. Group: CV #430 - 435, 2. Group: CV #436 - 441 etc.), each group shown on one line, contain the "F-key" F15, F16, F17, F18, F19, F20 in the first CV of each row. Following that (in each group) are the CV's for the "M-key" and function outputs to be switched.

Note that there are two groups for F15 (CV #430... and #436...) because 3 function outputs are switched simultaneously but only 2 can be entered per group (A1,A2 for each direction); one group is sufficient for all other "F-Keys".

All "M-Keys" (the second CV in each group) are set to "157"; this means that "F0" **and** the condition (of Bit 7) must be met and results in the outputs listed only be turned ON if the F <u>and</u> M key is ON.

The third to sixth CV's in each group contain the numbers of the function outputs to be actuated (where the headlights are coded with "14" and "15", for all other outputs just use the digit in FO1, FO2...).

## 3.18 The ZIMO "Input Mapping" (ONLY for sound decoders and MX633)

The NMRA function mapping limitations (only one of 8 functions per function key) can be overcome with the ZIMO "input mapping". In addition, the function keys (= external functions) can quickly be adapted to the wishes of the operator and that for both, function outputs and sound functions, without the need of changing the internally mapped functions and especially without changes to the sound projects:

(	21	/'s	#4	.00	 428

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#400	Input mapping for internal F0 that is, which function key switches the internal function F0.	0, 1 - 28, 29 30 – 187. 254, 255	0	= 0: Key F0 (that is, F0 received from the DCC-packet) is forwarded to the internal (decoder) F0 (1:1).  = 1: Key F1 forwarded to the internal F0  = 28: Key F28 forwarded to the internal F0.  = 29: Key F0 forwarded to the internal F0.  = 30: Key F1 to F0, only in forward direction

				= 57: Key F28 to F0, only in forward direction. = 58: Key F0 to F0, only in forward direction. = 59: Taste F1 to F0, only in reverse direction.
				= 86: Key F28 to F0, only in reverse direction. = 87: Key F0 to F0, only in reverse direction.
				= 101: Key F1-inverted to internal F0
				= 187: Key F0- inverted from int. F0, in reverse dir.
				= 254: Directions Bit to internal F0, in forward dir. = 255: Directions Bit to internal F0, in reverse dir.
#401 - #428	Input mapping for internal F1 F28	0, 1 - 28, 29, 30 - 255	0	Same as input mapping above for, but:  CV #401 = 0: Key F1 to internal F1 = 1: Key F1 to internal F1 and so on.

## 3.19 Dimming, Low beam and Direction Bits

Some things connected to function outputs may sometimes not be operated with full track voltage, as is the case for example with 18V bulbs and a track voltage at 24V (quite common on large scale model railroads). Other times you simply want to reduce the brightness of the headlights.

The best solution in such cases is to connect the positive side of such devices to the low voltage supply of the decoder (see chapter "Installation and wiring"). These outputs are fully stabilized so the voltage does not fluctuate with changes in track voltage.

Alternatively or in addition to this, the PWM voltage reduction is also available with

#### CV #60.

which defines the PWM duty cycle (Pulse With Modulation; the dimming is not only effective when a consumer is connected to the positive terminal with full track voltage, but also relative to a low-voltage function output). Of course, this kind of voltage reduction is also interesting because it is easy to change at any time by changing the value in CV #60.

- NOTE: Bulbs with voltage ratings as low as 12V can be dimmed with this PWM dimming function without damage even if track voltages are considerably higher; but not bulbs rated below that such as 5V or 1.2V bulbs. These must be connected to one of the decoder's low voltage supply pins instead of a "normal" positive pin (see chapter "Installation and Wiring").
- LED's, on the other hand, always require a series resistor; if however, the resistor is designed to operate at 5 V, the PWM dimming is also sufficient at a track voltage of 25V (in this case the setting would be CV #60 = 50, so a reduction by one fifth, 1/5th).

CV #60 affects all function outputs but specific outputs can be excluded from the dimming function using the dim mask CV's (see table).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#60	Reduced function output voltage (Dimming).	0 - 255	0	Reduction of function output voltage with PWM (pulse-with modulation). Useful for headlight dimming for example.

	Affects all function outputs.			Example values:  CV #60 = 0 or 255: full voltage  CV #60 = 170: 2/3 of full voltage.  CV #60 = 204: 80% of full voltage.
#114	Dim Mask 1  = Excludes certain function outputs from dimming per CV #60. For higher function outputs go to  CV #152.	Bits 0 - 7	0	Enter function outputs that are <b>not</b> to be <b>dimmed</b> as per CV #60. These outputs will receive the full voltage from the pin they are connected to that is, either full track voltage or low voltage from a low-voltage pin.  Bit 0 - front headlight, Bit 1 - rear headlight, Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3 - FO2, Bit 4 - function output FO3, Bit 5 - FO4 Bit 6 - function output FO5, Bit 7 - FO6 Respective Bit = 0: Output will be dimmed to the value defined in CV #60.  Respective Bit = 1: Output will not be dimmed.  EXAMPLE: CV #114 = 60: FO1, FO2, FO3 and FO4 will not be dimmed; front and rear headlights will be dimmed according to CV #60.
#152	Dim Mask 2 (Excluding specific function outputs from dimming as per CV #60)  Continuation of CV #114 and FO3, FO4 as direction bit mapping	Bits 0 - 5 and Bit 6, Bit 7	0	Continuation of CV #114.  Bit 0 - function output FO7, Bit 1 - function output FO8, Bit 2 - function output FO9, Bit 3 - function output FO10, Bit 4 - function output FO11, Bit 5 - function output FO12.  Bit 6 = 0: "normal" = 1: Direction bit mapped to FO3 and FO4 that is, FO3 is switched on when driving in reverse and FO4 when driving forward (normal mapping for FO3 and FO4 is invalid when this Bit is set).  Bit 7 = 1: "Direction bit" for FO9 active in Fwd direc.

## Low/high beam mask

One of the function keys F6 (CV #119) or F7 (CV #120) can be defined as a low beam key. Selected function outputs can be dimmed as required with the function turned ON or OFF (inverted action with Bit 7).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#119	Low beam mask for F6  - Output assignment for (example) low/high beam headlights	Bits 0 - 7	0	Selected outputs will dim, according to the dim value in CV #60, when the F6 key is actuated.  Typical application: Low/high beam  Bit 0 - front headlight, Bit 1 - rear headlight, Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3 - function output FO2,

	ATTENTION: Certain settings in CV #154 (Special output configurations for OEM projects) change the meaning of CV's #119 and #120 and therefore will no longer be a low- beam mask.		Bit 4 - function output FO3, Bit 5 - function output FO4.  Respective Bit = 0: Output will not be dimmed, Respective Bit = 1: Output will be dimmed with F6 to value defined in CV #60.  Bit 7 = 0: normal action of F6. = 1: inverted action of F6.  EXAMPLE: CV #119 = 131: Function key F6 toggles headlights between low and high beam.
#120	Low beam mask for F7	Bits 0 - 7	Same as CV #119 but with F7 as low beam key.

## A "second dim value" with the help of the uncoupler CV

If more function outputs need to be dimmed than CV #60 allows or if some function outputs require a different voltage <u>and</u> the uncoupler function is not needed on the same vehicle then

#### CV #115

can be used for an alternative low voltage supply. The respective function outputs must be defined as "uncoupler output" in the corresponding

CV's #125...#132, #159 and #160 (see "Special effects for function outputs).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#115	Uncoupler control or Second dim value	0 - 9	0	Only active if "uncoupler" function is selected (value 48) in CV #125132, 159 or 160:  Tens digit = 0: when used for dimming applications  Ones digit (0 to 9): PWM – voltage reduction (0 to 90%)
#127 - #132 #159 #160	Effects on FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4, FO5, FO6 on FO7 on FO8		0	Value = 48 for dimming application #127 → FO1 #128 → FO2 #129 → FO3 #130 → FO4 #131 → FO5 #132 → FO6 #159 → FO7 #160 → FO8

NOTE: Dimming can also be achieved with the help of CV's #137, 138 & 139 (see chapter 3.23)

## 3.20 Flasher Effect

Flashing is actually a lighting effect just like all the others that are summarized in the CV's starting with #125; for historical reasons though they are listed with their own CV's #117 and #118.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#117	Flasher functions  Outputs are assigned in CV #118.	0 - 99	0	Duty cycle for flasher function:  Tens digit = ON time / Ones digit = OFF time (0 = 100msec, 1 = 200msec9 = 1 sec)  Example:  CV #117 = 55: Flashes evenly at 1 a second interval.
#118	Flashing mask  - Defines which outputs operate as flashers. Rhythm is defined in CV #117	Bits 0 - 7	0	Selected function outputs will flash when turned ON.  Bit 0 - front headlights Bit 1 - rear headlights Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3FO2 Bit 4FO3, Bit 5 - function output FO4.  Respective Bit = 0: No flasher Respective Bit = 1: Output flashes when turned ON.  Bit 6 = 1: FO2 flashes inverse! Bit 7 = 1: FO4 flashes inverse! (for alternate flashing, i.e. wig-wag)  EXAMPLE:  CV #118 = 12: FO1 and FO2 are defined as flashers. CV #118 = 168: Alternate flashing of FO2 and FO4, if both are switched on.

## 3.21 F1-Pulse Chains (Only for old LGB products)

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#112	Special ZIMO configuration Bits	0 - 255	4 = 00000100 (Bits 4 and 7 = 0)	Bit 3 = 0: 12-Function mode = 7: 8-Function mode  Bit 4 = 0: Pulse chain recognition OFF = 1: Pulse chain recognition ON (use with old LGB systems)  Bit 7 = 0: No pulse chain generation = 1: Generates pulse chain commands for LGB sound modules.

## 3.22 Special Effects for Function Outputs

(US and other lighting effects, smoke generators, uncouplers etc.)

Special effects can be assigned to a total of 10 function outputs with

```
CV's #125. #126. #127 ... #132. #159. #160
     F0fr., F0rear. F01 ..... F06 , F07 , F08
```

The values for these special effect CV's contain the

```
2-Bit directions code
actual 6-Bit special effects code
                                                     and the
                                                         Bits 1.0 = 00: bidirectional (active in both directions)
                                                                  = 01: active in forward direction only
                                                                  = 10: active in reverse direction only
             Bits 7 ... 2 = 000000xx No effect, except for direction = (0), 1, 2 (bidirectional, forward, reverse)
                       = 000001xx Mars light
                                                         + direction = 4.5.6 (bidirectional, forward, reverse)
                       = 000010xx Random flicker
                                                          + direction = 8.9.10 (ditto.
                       = 000011xx Flashing headlight
                                                            + direction = 12, 13, 14 ...
                       = 000100xx Single pulse strobe
                                                              + direction = 16, 17, 18
                       = 000101xx Double pulse strobe
                                                                + direction = 20, 21, 22
                       = 000110xx Rotary beacon
                                                                + direction = 24, 25, 26
                       = 000111xx Gyralite
                                                                  + direction = 28, 29, 30
                       = 001000xx Ditch light type 1, right
                                                                    + direction = 32, 33, 34
                       = 001001xx Ditch light type 1, left
                                                                     + direction = 36, 37, 38
                       = 001010xx Ditch light type 2, right
                                                                       + direction = 40, 41, 42
                       = 001011xx Ditch light type 2, left.
                                                                         + direction = 44, 45, 46
                       = 001100xx Uncoupler as defined in CV #115
                                                                                                      = 48, 49, 50
                                     automatic disengagement in CV #116
                       = 001101xx "Soft start" = slow power-up of function output
                                                                                                     = 52, 53, 54
                       = 001110xx Automatic stoplights for street cars,
                                                                                                      = 56, 57, 58
                                                         stoplight-off delay, see CV #63.
                       = 001111xx Function output turns itself off at speed >0
                                                                                                      = 60, 61, 62
                                     (i.e. turns off cab light when driving).
       NOT for MX621 = 010000xx Function output turns itself off after 5 minutes
                                                                                                       = 64, 65, 66
                                    (i.e. to protect smoke generators form overheating).
                        = 010001xx As above, but after 10 minutes
                                                                                                       = 68, 69, 70
                        = 010010xx Speed or load dependent smoke generation
                                                                                                       = 72, 73, 75
                                   for steam engines as per CV's 137 - 139 (i.e. pre-heating at
                                    stand still, heavy smoke at high speed or high load). Smoke
                                   turns off as per CV #353; function key has to be pressed to
                                    reactivate smoke.
                        = 010100xx Driving state-dependent smoke generation for diesel engines
                                                                                                       = 80, 81, 82
                                    as per CV's #137 - 139 (i.e. pre-heating at stand still, heavy
                                    smoke during motor start-up sound and acceleration).
                                    Synchronized control of fan connected to the fan output. Smoke
             turns off as per CV #353; function key must be pressed to
             reactivate smoke.
```

The effect CV's are also suitable without using a special effect (with effect code 000000), for direction dependent function outputs.

EXAMPLE: CV #127 = 1, CV #128 = 2, CV #35 = 12 (FO1, FO2 operate directional, ON/OFF with F1 key).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#125 <sup>1</sup>	Special effects  American lighting effects as well as others such as uncoupler, smoke generator and more on function output F0 (front headlight)  Effects can be further adjusted and modified with CV's #62 - 64 and CV #115, #116 (for uncoupler).		0	Bits 1, 0 = 00: bidirectional (active in both directions) = 01: only active in forward direction = 10: only active in reverse direction ATTENTION in case of CV #125 and #126: change CV's #33, 34 if direction is wrong! Bits 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 = Effect-Code  EXAMPLES You want: Program CV #125 to: Mars light forward only - 00000101 = 5 Gyralite independent of direction - 00011100 = 28 Ditch type 1 left, only forward - 00100101 = 37 Uncoupler - 00110000 = 48 Soft start of output - 00110000 = 5 Automatic cab light OFF - 00111100 = 50 Auto. smoke OFF after 5 min - 01000000 = 64 Auto. smoke OFF after 10 min - 01000100 = 68 Speed/load depen. diesel smoke - 01010000 = 80
#126	Special effects for rear headlight (default F0 reverse)		0	See CV #125 for details.  #125 → Front headlight  #126 → Rear headlight
#127 - #132	Special effects for FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4, FO5, FO6 FO3 and up NOT for MX621		0	See CV #125 for details #127 → FO1 #128 → FO2 #129 → FO3 #130 → FO4 #131 → FO5 #132 → FO6
#159, #160	Special effects for FO7, FO8		0	See CV #125 for details #159 → FO7 #160 → FO8
#62	Effects modifications	0 - 9	0	Change of minimum dimming value
#63	Light effects modifications or Stop light OFF delay	0 - 99 0 - 255	51	Tens digit: sets cycle time (0 - 9, default 5), or start-up time during "soft start" with 001101 (0 - 0,9s)  Ones digit: extends OFF time  For stop light OFF delay (001110xx in CV #125, 126 or 127): Time in tenths of a second the stop lights remain ON after the street car comes to a full stop (range: 0 - 25 sec.).
#64	Effects modifications	0 - 9	5	Ditch light OFF time modification
#353	Automatic smoke generator shut-down	0 - 255 = 0 - 106 min	0	For special effect codes "010010xx" or "010100xx" (smoke generator): Overheat protection: turns OFF after ½ min to about 2 hours.  = 0: Won't turn off automatically.  = 1 255: Switches off autom. after 25 seconds/unit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note to ditch lights: Ditch lights are only active when headlights and function F2 (#3 on Zimo cab) are on, which is prototypical for North American railroads. The ditch lights will only be working if the applicable bits in CV #33 and 34 are on (the definition in CV #125 - 128 in itself is not enough but a necessary addition). Example: If ditch lights are defined for F1 and F2, the bits #2 and 3 in CV #33 and 34 have to be set accordingly (i.e. CV # 33 = 13 (00001101), CV #34 = 14 (000011101).

## 3.23 Configuration of Smoke Generators (for sound decoders)

#### Smoke generator without fan (Example: Seuthe 18V):

In addition to a simple ON/OFF function via a function output of your choice, the smoke intensity can also be programmed to change between **standstill**, **cruising** and **acceleration**.

This requires the smoke generator to be connected to one of the function outputs **F01...F06** (but <u>not to FO7</u> or FO8) and the selected output must be programmed for the desired effect with the associated "effect CV" (with CV #127 for FO1, CV #128 for FO2 etc.); in this case for load dependent smoke of steam engines (effect code "72") or load dependent smoke of diesels (effect code "80").

The smoke generator characteristic as defined by CV #137, 138 and 139 is used for the relevant function output. These CV's <u>must</u> be programmed with appropriate values otherwise the smoke generator will not produce any smoke.

<u>EXAMPLE</u>: - Typical characteristic for a track voltage set around 20V with above smoke generator: CV #137 = 70...90: little smoke at standstill.

CV #138 = 200: The smoke intensity is increased to about 80% of its maximum capacity beginning with speed step 1 (at very low speed), which produces relative heavy smoke.

CV #139 = 255: The smoke generator is driven to its maximum under heavy acceleration, which results in thick smoke.

#### Synchronized steam chuffs or typical diesel smoke (with exhaust fan):

With the built-in fan, synchronized steam chuffs or driving-state dependent diesel smoke can be generated <u>without additional</u> electronic components.

The heating element of the smoke generator is connected – as in the example above with the "Seuthe" generator – on **FO1...FO6** and configured with the appropriate CV for the desired effect (i.e. "72" for steam or "80" for diesel). The fan is connected to the function output **FO4** (in some decoders on **FO2**); see chapter "Installation and wiring".

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#133	Use of FO4 as cam sensor output for any sound module Or FO4 as exhaust fan of smoke generators of steam engines.	0, 1	0	= 0 (Default): FO4 is used as a normal function output and controlled by a function key, not for a cam sensor.  = 1: FO4 is triggered by a cam sensor (synchronously to wheel rotations), usually for driving an exhaust fan. This is achieved with either the "virtual" or a real cam sensor. Also see CV's #267/268!  NOTE: The fan operation is also determined by the sound project.  NOTE: Large-Scale decoders (which are not subject of this manual) have special outputs which offer more setting options for fans.
	Definition of smoke generator characteristic, connected to FO1 – 6.			The values in CV #137 – 139 define a smoke characteristic for the function outputs (FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4, FO5 or FO6; referred to below as FOx), <u>provided</u> a "smoke function" for a diesel or steam engine (value 72 or 80) has been selected in the associated CV #127 – 132:

#137 #138 #139	PWM at stand still PWM at steady speed PWM during accelera- tion	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255	0 0 0	CV #137: PWM of FOx at standstill CV #138: PWM of FOx at cruising speed CV #139: PWM of FOx at acceleration (PWM = Pulse With Modulation)
#351	Exhaust fan speed at cruising speed For DIESEL engines	1 - 255	128	The fan speed is adjusted by PWM; the value in CV #351 defines the effect at steady speed.  = 128: Fan is driven at half the voltage at cruising speed.
#352	Exhaust fan speed at motor starts and during acceleration For DIESEL engines	1 - 255	255	The exhaust fan is set to a higher speed (usually top speed) for generating the typical exhaust puff during motor starts as well during hard accelerations.  = 255: Fan receives maximum voltage at start-up or accelerations.
#353	Automatic smoke generator shutdown For STEAM and DIESEL engines	0 – 255 = 0 - 106 min.	0	If a smoke generator is controlled by one of the effects "010010xx" or "010100xx" in CV's #127 to 132 (for one of the function outputs FO1 to FO6), the output turns itself off automatically after the time defined in this CV, in order to protect the generator against overheating.  = 0: no automated turn-off = 1 to 255: automatic turn-off after 25sec/unit, which offers a maximum time of about 6300sec = 105min.
(#354)				
#355	Exhaust fan speed at stand-still For STEAM and DIESEL engines	1 – 255	0	Supplement to the settings in CV #133 and the effects with code "72" (steam engines) or "80" (diesel engines), where the fan is only set-up for chuff beats or during start-ups and cruising speeds.  With CV # 355, however, the fan speed is adjusted at a standstill, so that even in this state smoke is discharged (to a lesser extent).

## 3.24 Configuration of Electric Uncouplers

"System KROIS" and "System ROCO"

When one or two of the function outputs **F01...F06** (but not FO7 or FO8) are assigned to the uncoupler function (CV #127 for FO1 etc.), the control of the couplers as well as the entire uncoupling process is defined by the settings in

CV #115 and CV #116.

These CV's limit the pull-in time (to prevent overheating), define a hold-in voltage if required (i.e. System "Roco") as well as the automated coupler unloading and train disengagement.

It is recommended to use the following settings for the **Krois system: CV #115 = 60, 70 or 80;** these settings will limit the pull-in time (at full track power) to 2, 3 or 4 seconds respectively. A hold-in voltage is not required for the Krois coupler and the ones digit can therefore remain at "0".

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#115	"Pull-in" time and "hold" voltage or use CV # 115 for an alternative second dim value (dimming 0-90% using ones digit; tens digit must be 0)	0 - 99	0	The uncoupler function is only active if "uncoupler" is selected (value 48) in one of the CV's #125132: Tens digit (0 – 9): Time in seconds the coupler receives full voltage (pull-in time): $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
#116	Automatic disengage- ment during uncoupling	0 - 99, 0 - 199	0	Tens digit (0 – 9): Length of time the loco should move away (disengage) from the train; coding as in CV #115.  Ones digit (0 – 9) x 4 = Internal speed step applied for disengagement (Momentum per CV #3 etc.)  Hundredths digit = 0: No unloading.  = 1: Coupler unloading: engine moves toward train in order to relieve coupler tension, before uncoupling and disengaging from the train.  Example:  CV #116 = 61: Loco uncouples and drives away from train for 2 seconds at speed step 4.  CV #116 = 155: Loco pushes against train first to unload couplers, uncouples and then drives away from the train for 1 second at speed step 20.

## Notes to automated uncoupling with coupler-unloading and train disengagement

- The automatic train disengagement is active if the tens digit in CV #116 is other than 0; if desired with prior coupler unloading (when CV #116 > 100).
- The automatic train disengagement (or the preceding coupler unloading) is started at the same time the coupler is activated, but only if the train is standing still (speed 0); if the train is still moving, the uncoupling, unloading and disengagement procedure won't start until the train comes to a full stop.
- The procedure terminates when the "temporary" function key is released (or pressed again if in latched mode), or when the predetermined times (CV #115 for the coupler, CV #116 for the disengagement) have expired.
- The uncoupling and disengagement process is aborted immediately if the speed regulator is operated at the same time.
- The driving direction for the train disengagement is always according to the cab setting; directional settings in the "special effects" definition for uncoupling (Bits 0 and 1 of CV #127, CV #128 etc.) will not be applied.

## 3.25 SUSI-Interface and Logic-Level Outputs (NOT for MX621)

All decoders described in this manual (except for the MX621) have outputs that can either be used as a SUSI interface, as logic level outputs or for servo control. These outputs are available at solder pads or on the decoder plug (MTC or PluX), see the various decoder pin-outs starting on page 5.

These outputs are active as SUSI interface by default. To switch them to **logic level outputs**, configure CV #124 as follows:

CV #124 = 128 or +128 (if other bits in this CV are also set).

These logic level outputs are then always regarded as the next "normal" outputs. For example: The MX630 comes with a total of 6 function outputs (Lfor, Lrev, FO1 – FO4). The two logic level outputs are controlled as FO5 and FO6.

If these outputs are used for servo control, leave CV #124, Bit 7 = 0 and define CV's #181 and 182 (see next chapter "Servo configuration).

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#124	Shunting key functions: Changing SUSI outputs	Bits 0 - 4, 6	0	Bits 0 - 4, 6: Shunting key selection and HALF-SPEED ACTIVATON  Bit 5 = 1: " DC stopping"  Bit 7 = 0: SUSI active (or as servo outputs if defined as such in CV's #181 and 182).  = 1: Logic level function outputs instead of SUSI

## 3.26 Servo Configuration (NOT for MX621)

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#161	Servo outputs: Protocol NOT for MX621	0 - 3 0 Note: CV #161 <u>must</u> be set to "2" for Smart Servo RC-1!	0	Bit 0 = 0: Servo protocol with positive pulses. = 1: Servo protocol with negative pulses.  Bit 1 = 0: Control wire only active during movement = 1: always active (consumes power, vibrates at times but holds position even under mechanical load) – this setting is also required for SmartServo RC-1 (with memory wire)!  Bit 2 = 0: For two-key operation, with center position (as per CV #181/182) when both function keys are OFF. = 1: For two-key operation (as per CV #181/182), where the servo runs only as long as function keys are active.
#162	Servo 1 - Left stop	0 - 255	49 = 1 ms pulse	Defines the servo's left stop position. "Left" may become the right stop, depending on values used.
#163	Servo 1 - Right stop	0 - 255	205	Defines the servo's right stop position.
#164	Servo 1 - Center position	0 - 255	127	Defines a center position, if three positions are used.

#165	Servo 1 - Rotating speed	0 - 255	30 = 3 sec	Rotating speed; Time between defined end stops in tenths of a second (total range of 25 sec, default 3 sec.).
#166 - 169	As above but for Servo 2			<u>I</u>
#170 - 173	Servo 3			
#174 - 177	Servo 4			
#181 #182 #183 #184	Servo 1 Servo 2 Servo 3 Servo 4 Function assignment	0 - 28 90 - 93 101-114	0 0 0 0	= 0: Servo not in operation = 1: Single-key operation with F1 = 2: Single-key operation with F2 and so on to = 28: Single-key operation with F28 = 90: Servo action depends on loco direction: forward = servo left; reverse = servo right = 91: Servo action depends on loco stop and direction: turns right when stopped and direction is forward, otherwise turns left. = 92: Servo action depends on loco stop and direction: turns right when stopped and direction is reverse, otherwise turns left. = 93: Servo action depends on loco movement: turns right when loco stopped, left when loco moving; direction makes no difference. = 101: Two-key operation F1 + F2 = 102: Two-key operation F2 + F3 and so on to = 127: Two-key operation F1 + F12 = 112: Two-key operation F3 + F6 = 113: Two-key operation F3 + F6 = 113: Two-key operation F5 + F8 (Two-key mode as defined with CV #161, Bit 2)
#185	Special assignment for live steam engines		0	<ul> <li>= 1: Steam engine operated with single servo; speed and direction controlled with speed regulator, stop is in center position.</li> <li>= 2: Servo 1 proportional, on speed regulator, Servo 2 for direction.</li> <li>= 3: as in 2, but: direction-servo is automatically in "neutral" if speed is 0 and F1 = ON; If speed step &gt; 0: direction-servo is engaged.</li> <li>NOTE to CV #185 = 2 or 3: Servo 1 is adjustable with CV #162, #163 (end stops); with appropriate values the direction can be reversed as well.</li> <li>Servo 2 is adjustable with CV #166, #167.</li> </ul>

## 4 Feedback - "Bidirectional communication"

All ZIMO decoder types have been equipped with a type of feedback ever since DCC was formed, which has always been a major difference to competitors' products:

- the ZIMO loco number identification is part of ZIMO DCC decoders since 1997 and as far back as 1990 with ZIMO's own data format (which is no longer in use today). It can only be used with ZIMO DCC systems (MX1...MX10, MX31ZL, MX32ZL...) and together with ZIMO track section modules (MX9 and successors): After receiving DCC packets, the decoder sends acknowledgment pulses which will be utilized to identify and locate the decoder in the respective section of track.
- all ZIMO decoders are ready for the "bidirectional communication" according to "RailCom" since 2004; it is operational in newer decoders such as the MX630 and MX640 series from the beginning (basic functions, ongoing expansion with future software updates).



"Bidirectional" means that the information transfer within the DCC protocol is not only flowing towards the decoder but also in the opposite direction; that is, not just driving, function and switch commands are being sent to decoders but also messages such as acknowledgements, actual speed as well as other status information and CV readouts are being received from decoders.

The functioning principle of RailCom is based on the introduction of short cut-outs (max. 500 micro seconds) by the command station to the otherwise continuously sent DCC signal. These cut-outs provide the time and opportunity for the decoders to send a few bytes of data to locally mounted detectors.

"RailCom" is a registered trademark of Lenz Elektronik GmbH.

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#28	RailCom Configuration	0 - 3	3	Bit 0 - RailCom Channel 1 (Broadcast) 0 = OFF
#29	Basic configurations	0 - 63	14 = 0000 1110 Which is Bit 3 = 1 ("RailCom" turned on)	Bit 0 - Train direction:  0 = normal, 1 = reversed  Bit 1 - Number of speed steps: 0 = 14, 1 = 28  Bit 2 - DC operation (analog): 0 = off 1 = on  Bit 3 - RailCom ("bidirectional communication") 0 = deactivated 1 = activated  Bit 4 - Individual speed table: 0 = off, CV # 2, 5, 6, are active. 1 = on, according to CV 's # 67 - 94  Bit 5 - Decoder address: 0 = primary address as per CV #1 1 = ext. address as per CV #17+18
#158	Several special bits + RailCom variants	0 - 127	4	Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 6 various special sound settings Bit 2 = 0: RailCom speed (kph) – feedback using the "old" method (for MX31ZL ! ld 4) = 1: RailCom speed (kph) – feedback using the new STANDARDIZED method (ld 7).

With the help of *bidirectional communication* according to RailCom

decoders will acknowledge received commands -

- which increases operational reliability and the bandwidth of DCC systems because already acknowledged commands don't need to be sent repeatedly:

current decoder data is sent to the command station ("global detector") -

- e.g. "real" (measured) train speed, motor load, routing and position codes, "fuel reserves", current
 CV values on demand from decoders is sent to the command station or more precisely, to a global detector in the command station;

decoder addresses are recognized by "local" detectors -

- the actual loco positions are determined by local detectors connected to individual track sections (integrated in future MX9 track section modules), which has been possible with ZIMO's own loco number recognition for a long time, even without bidirectional communication.

RailCom will be further developed over the coming years and new applications added which of course requires new software updates in decoders and other equipment. ZIMO decoders as of 2009 are able to send their own loco address from an isolated section of track (with a so called broadcast method, very fast, although only for one loco inside that section), send CV content on demand along with some decoder data such as actual speed in kph, load and decoder temperature.

On the system side, only one third party product has been available from the beginning – the address display LRC120, which is a "local" RailCom detector displaying the loco address of one track section. In 2007, the ZIMO MX31ZL came to market as the first command station with an integrated "global" RailCom detector.

In the first quarter of 2013, ZIMO will deliver the new MX10 command stations with integrated detectors for RailCom. The MX32 cab (released early in 2011) uses feedback functions from the start (speed indicator, CV-reading), but until the appearance of the MX10 is accessible only in connection with the MX31ZL.

RailCom in ZIMO Decoders is activated with

CV #29, Bit 3 = 1 AND CV #28 = 3

These are usually default settings on a new decoder, but RailCom is turned off by default in many sound projects or OEM CV sets and must therefore be activated first with above CV's (see table above).

ATTENTION (if speed-feedback does not work): see CV #158, Bit 2 (in table above).

"RailCom" is a registered trademark of Lenz Elektronik GmbH.

# 5 ZIMO SOUND - Selection and Programming

## Sound projects, Sound Collections, free and fee-based projects etc.

Specialties of the ZIMO sound organization over the traditional offerings from other manufacturers

- ▶ Each sound decoder requires a **sound project in the decoder's flash memory**. The sound project is basically a file, composed of the sound samples of a real locomotive (or several locomotives in the case of the "Sound Collection", see below), as well as playback instructions (in the form of schedules, dependencies on operating condition, speed, acceleration, pitch, etc.) and assignments (to function keys, random generators, switch inputs, etc.).
- ► Each ZIMO decoder comes loaded with a sound project (usually a "sound collection", see below). Other ZIMO sound projects for installation by the user can be downloaded from the ZIMO sound database at <a href="https://www.zimo.at">www.zimo.at</a> in the form of "Ready to use" projects (.zpp file) and often, in addition to that, as "Full featured" projects (.zip file):

The "Ready to use" project is a .zpp file, which after downloading is uploaded to the decoder with the help of decoder update modules such as the MXDECUP, MXULF, MX31ZL or MX10 command station. The file is placed on an USB stick and the stick plugged into the USB host socket of the mentioned modules or sent from a computer (connected to the USB client socket with the software ZSP or ZIRC installed on the PC) to the decoder. After the sound upload, many assignments and settings can be changed to suit individual tastes (even though it is a "ready-to-use" project), using the procedures and CV's described in the decoder manual.

The "Full featured" project on the other hand is a .zip file as downloaded from the sound data-base; it cannot be uploaded to the decoder directly but can only be unzipped and edited with the help of the "ZIMO sound program" ZSP. Assignments and settings can be determined within ZSP and it is also possible to remove sound samples for external processing or exchange them with others; it is therefore possible to create your own or highly individualized sound projects. The result is again a .zpp file that can be uploaded to the decoder.

▶ ZIMO sound decoders come preferably with a "Sound collection"; this is a special type of a sound project: sound samples and CV parameters for several engines (i.e. for 5 engines) are stored in each decoder. The preferred sound for a given locomotive can be selected with the cab (no need to load a different sound sample from the computer).

The user is free to change acoustics of a locomotive to his/her own taste by combining for example a chuff sound from 5 different chuff samples and one or several whistles (selection is made using the "CV #300 procedure); equally select from bells, compressors, steam shovels, oil burners or break squeals etc.

Note: Even normal sound projects ("normal" = for a specific locomotive) comprise the characteristics of a "sound collection", by containing several whistles for example from which one can be selected using the "CV #300 procedure".

- ▶ Among the sound projects available from the ZIMO sound database it must be distinguished between the
- "Free D'load" (= no charge) sound projects, often produced by ZIMO and the
- "Coded" (= purchased) sound projects, from external sound providers.

The "Coded sound projects" are contributed by external ZIMO partners (= providers, for example by Heinz Däppen for the Rhaetian Railway and American steam locomotives), who get reimbursed by the sale of "load codes". These fee-based projects can be downloaded for free from the ZIMO Sound Database, but can only be used in "coded" decoders, i.e. those in which the appropriate "load code" has been programmed beforehand. "Encoded decoders" can be purchased with the "load

code" pre-installed (subject to a charge, see price list) or the load code is purchased later and entered to the appropriate decoder CV's (CV's # 260, 261, 262, 263). The "load code", which authorizes the use of sound projects of a specific sound supplier (i.e. the sound projects of Heinz Däppen) applies to one specific decoder which is identified by its decoder ID (CV 250, 251, 252, 253).

- ▶ In addition to the "Free D'load" and "Coded" projects, both of which are ready for download on the ZIMO Sound Database (see above), there is also the
- "Preloaded" sound projects; these are exclusively available as pre-programmed decoders and this in turn often only installed in new locomotives. "Preloaded" sound decoders are not usually provided by Zimo, but by model railroad manufacturers and distributors, who are also responsible for setting the prices. These sound projects are merely listed in the ZIMO Sound Database as reference.

# Decoders with sound collection – How to select a loco type with CV #265 using the example of the "European steam/diesel collection":

CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
#265	Loco type selection	1 2  101 102 	1 or 101 Steam = 1 Diesel = 101	= 0, 100, 200: Reserved for future applications = 1, 2 32: Select among various steam sounds stored in the decoder, i.e. for loco BR01, BR28, BR50, etc Chuff sounds as well as other sounds (whistle, compressor, bell) will be matched. = 101, 102 132: Select among various diesel engines (if several diesel sounds are in the collection).

## Operating the sound decoder for the first time

with "Euro steam/diesel" sound collection:

As delivered, the decoder comes with a typical engine sound activated and function-sounds allocated to function keys:

#### Function F8 - Sound ON/OFF

sounds played back with a function keys remain active regardless whether F8 is on or off (a separate function key can be assigned with CV #311 to turn the function sound ON/OFF, which could of course also be F8)!

By default, the "European steam/diesel collection" plays back the sound of a 2-cylinder engine (the chuff rate can only be approximate without further tuning) with automated water drainage and brake squeal as well as some randomly played stationary sounds.

The following function sounds are allocated to these function keys:

F2 – short whistle F7 – coal shoveling or oil burner

F4 – water drain (blow off...)

F5 – long whistle (playable)

F6 – bell

F11 – injector

F1 and F3 are not allocated for sound by default since they are usually required for other tasks.

The following stationary sounds are allocated to the random sound generators:

Z1 – compressor Z2 – coal shoveling Z3 – injector

The switch inputs:

S1 – nothing S2 – nothing S3 – nothing

## A sound project is composed of...

... sound samples, schedules and CV settings.

To produce the sound of a locomotive, the sound sample contains the following components:

- 1) the "main engine" sound: this is the central sound, such as the chuff or diesel engine sound, or the cooling fan (which is the key sound in electric locomotive projects). This "main engine" sound is the only sound component associated with a schedule, which defines important properties, especially the transitions between different sound samples in various speed, acceleration and load situations. This schedule can only be changed in the "ZIMO Sound Programmer" ZSP, not by CV's.
  - This schedule can only be changed in the "ZIMO Sound Programmer" ZSP, not by CV's. However, there are numerous possibilities for **fine-tuning** the main engine sound **through CV's** (e.g. relation between chuff frequency and speed, lead-chuff accentuation, Coasting/notching functions, etc.)
- 2) Other scheduled sounds (often inaccurately called background sounds): these are boiling, draining, turbocharger or brake squealing sounds and many others; also in the case of electric locomotives the actual primary sounds of the thyristor unit and the electric motor. "Scheduled" sounds both the "main engine" and "other" are characterized in that the decoder plays them back automatically based on the driving situation, while the "function sounds" (see below) are activated with the cabs function keys. These "other" -sounds (i.e. all except the "main engine" sound, see above) are NOT played back according to a schedule, i.e. they are fully defined by CVs, and can be modified directly by these CV or CV # 300 procedures, even during operation (speed, load dependence, etc.). Only the underlying original recordings that is, the sound sample or a selection of samples, is stored in the sound project (or in the sound collection).
- 3) The function sounds, which are played back by pressing the corresponding function keys includes acoustic signals such a whistles, horns, bells but also other sounds like coal shoveling, coupler clank, lowering of pantographs as well as station announcements. The volumes of each sound and whether it is "looped" (for continuous playback as long as the function key is pressed) is defined by CV's but can be modified by these CV's or with the CV #300 procedure. Here too, only the sound samples of the project or selections of several projects are predefined.
- 4) and 5) the **switch input** and **random sounds** are normally sounds that can also be used as function sounds but are triggered by switch inputs or random generators.

The occasionally used term "driving sound" refers to a subset of all the sounds, namely the "main engine" sound and most of the "other" sounds; the "departure whistle" sound for example is not included because it is not dependent on driving data.

## 5.1 The "CV #300 procedures"

The term "CV # 300 - procedure" means the "pseudo-programming" of CV # 300, which allows the modification of the currently loaded sound projects during normal operation, in relation to:

- the **selection** of sound samples within the various sound groups (i.e. "short whistle"), if it is a "sound collection" (which has several sound samples in some of its sound groups) or a "normal" sound project with several sound samples it certain groups.
- the volume and the sound loop behavior for individual sounds; for example, this determines how loud the whistle blows in relation to the volume of the driving sounds (i.e. chuff beats).

**NOTE**: If setting the volume of individual sounds is the main concern, it is more convenient to use the direct CVs, see chapter "Drive-independent basic settings"; in many applications the CV #300 procedure is therefore NOT needed.

A more convenient procedure (w/o the use of CV #300) is available with ZIMO MX31/MX32 cabs

Selecting another chuff set (if several sets are present in a sound collection): (only possible for steam projects, not for diesel or electrics)

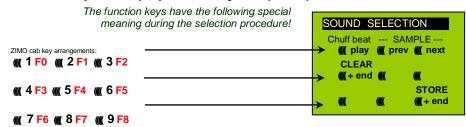
The following procedures are always used in the same way in spite of the flexible decoder layout with different sound sample compilations. It is also worth mentioning that the sound samples can be listened to and evaluated under actual operating conditions (with the engine running), not just on the computer.

The **selection procedure** is started with a "Pseudo-Programming" in operations mode ("on-the-main"):

CV #300 = 100 (only for steam / not possible with DIESEL engines!).

The "Pseudo-Programming" (meaning that the entered value is not really stored in memory) has the effect that the **function keys F0 to F8** no longer actuate function outputs but instead are now available for **special tasks** within the sound selection procedure. The function keys should be set to momentary, if possible, which would facilitate the procedure. **CV #300 procedures must be done in operations mode (on the main), NOT in service mode!** 

The function key identifications (and the MX31/MX32 cab displays) shown are typical for a ZIMO cab during the selection procedures (and for other sound adjustment procedures) but **is analogous to the function keys of third party cabs,** although the layout may be different.



F0 = play: plays back the current chuff sound for evaluation; only possible with the engine at a standstill; the chuff sounds are played back automatically when the engine is moving.

F1, F2 = prev, next: plays back the previous or next recording stored in the decoder; the sound file can immediately be evaluated with the engine stopped, whereas with the engine running the selected file immediately replaces the currently active.

**F3** = CLEAR + end : The **selection procedure** is **stopped** and the selection is cleared, that is no chuff sound will be played (but boiling and blow-off sound remains).

F8 = STORE + end : The selection procedure ends and the current chuff set is replaced with the selected chuff set.

The **selection procedure** is also stopped when programming anything else (e.g. **CV #300 = 0**, or any other value or any other CV) or by interrupting power. In these cases, the **current chuff set remains**. Such "forced endings" are also useful when the "old" sound should remain as the current sound without first having to locate it again.

The selection procedure is supported with acoustic signals:

The "cuckoo jingle" sounds when....

- .... the last stored chuff sound is reached; use the key to scroll in the opposite direction (F1, F2) to listen to the other stored chuff sounds,
- .... playback is tried (F0) but no sound sample is assigned,
- .... a wrong key is pressed (F4, F5 etc.)

The "confirmations jingle" is played after ending the selection procedure with F3 or F8.

The engines can be **operated normally** during the selection procedure: with speed regulator, direction key and MAN key (the latter only with ZIMO cabs); functions cannot be actuated until the selection procedure is terminated with F3, F8 or by other programming steps, see above.

### Selecting boiling, whistle, blow-off, brake squeal sounds...

within a sound collection or a sound project with several samples of this kind:

The **selection procedures** for these "automated background sounds" are initiated with a "Pseudo-Programming" in operations mode programming

CV #300 = 128 for the boiling sound (steam only)

CV #300 = 129 for direction-change sound

CV #300 = 130 for the brake squeal

CV #300 = 131 thyristor-control sound (electric engine)

CV #300 = 132 for the "start" whistle or horn

CV #300 = 133 for blow-off sound =cylinder valves (STEAM only)

NOTE: the blow-off selection (CV #300 = 133) is also valid for function key playback (CV #312).

CV #300 = 134 for the driving sound of ELECTRIC engines.

CV #300 = 136 for the switchgart sound of ELECTRIC engines.

CV #300 = 135 for folling hoise

CV #300 = 136 for the switchgear sound of ELECTRIC engines

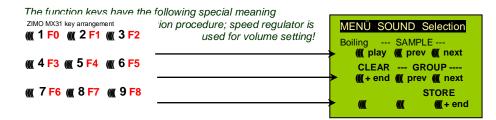
CV #300 = 137 for a second Thyristor sound (ELEKTRIC engines)

CV #300 = 141 for the turbo charger (DIESEL engine)

CV #300 = 142 for the "dynamic brake" (Electric brake, ELEKTRIC engines)

The selection procedure for background sounds is the same as for the selection of chuff sounds. EXCEPT: the engine should be at a **standstill** because the **speed regulator** is used **for setting the volume** of the relevant sound file!

Note: these sound files can also be used as function sounds, allocated to function keys (see next page); the automated back-ground sounds can then be cancelled with the function keys.



Function keys are used as with chuff selections:

F0 = play: plays back the currently selected sound.

F1, F2 = prev, next : plays back the previous or next recording.

**F4**, **F5** = prev, next : switches between sound groups

The **speed regulator** acts as volume control for the background sound during the selection procedure.

F3 = CLEAR + end : Selection procedure is stopped and the current sample removed.

F8 = STORE + end : Selection procedure is stopped and the new selection activated.

The **selection procedure** can be **ended** by any other programming procedure or by removing power. Functions cannot be actuated during this procedure!





#### A more convenient procedure (w/o manual CV #300) is available with MX31/MX32 cabs

#### Allocating sound samples to function keys F1 ... F19

within a sound collection or a sound project containing several samples per group:

A sound sample can be allocated to each function key F1...F19 from the sound samples stored in the decoder. It is absolutely permissible to have a function key assigned for a function output (FO1, FO2 etc.) as well as for a sound function, both of which will be activated when the key is pressed.

The allocation procedure for function sounds are initiated with a "Pseudo-Programming" in operations mode programming:

> CV #300 = 1 for function F1 CV # 300 = 2 for function F2 etc. CV # 300 = 20 for function F0 (!)

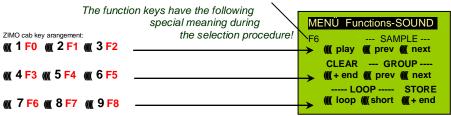
Note: Function F4 is by default used for water drainage sound (with CV #312); if F4 is to be used for something different, CV #312 must be set to zero (CV #312 = 0).

The allocation procedure is very similar to the selection procedures for driving and background sounds, with the difference that sound allocation is not limited to sound samples of a certain group but also allows switching between groups to find the desired sample.

Sound samples are organized in groups for easier location; i.e. groups like "short whistle" / "long whistle" / "horn" / "bell" / "shoveling coal / "announcements" and much more.

The engine should remain stationary though since the speed regulator is used for volume settings during the allocation procedure!

Depends on entry: F1 . . . F19



Drawing of an MX31 display, not a photo!

**F0** = play: plays back the current sound file for evaluation.

F1, F2 = prev, next: plays back the previous or next recording stored in the decoder.

F4, F5 = prev, next: switches between sound groups (e.g. whistles, bells etc.); starts playback with the first sample of this group.

The SPEED REGULATOR acts as volume control for the selected sound during allocation procedure.

F6 = loop: If F6 is "on" when exiting the allocation procedures, the sound sample is stored and played back as long as the relevant function key is pressed by Playable whistle!

repeating the sound between the loop markers (the loop marks are part of the sound file). F7 = short: If F7 is "on" when exiting the allocation procedures, the sound sample is

shortened and played back only as long as the function key is pressed, by omitting the center portion.

Note: F6 and F7 are only effective provided the loop markers are included in the sample: basic settings are also saved; changes take effect only if F6/F7 is actuated.

Note: If F6 and F7 are not actuated, the sound sample will always be played back in the same length it was saved, regardless how long the function key is pressed.

F3 = CLEAR + end: The allocation procedure is stopped and the current sound removed. There will be no sound allocated to this function key.

F8 = STORE + end: The allocation procedure is stopped and the last selected function sound is stored and ready for playback when this function key is pressed.

The allocation procedure can also be ended by any other programming procedure (e.g. CV #300 = 0 or any other value or CV) or by removing power from the decoder. The "old" allocations remain active in such cases; such "forced endings" are also useful when the "old" sound should remain as the current sound without first having to locate it again.

The selection procedure is supported with **sound signals**:

The "cuckoo jingle" sounds when....

- .... the last stored sound sample of a group is reached; use the appropriate key (F1, F2) to scroll in the opposite direction to listen to the other stored sounds,
- .... the last stored sound group is reached (with F4 or F5); use the appropriate key (F4 or F5) to scroll in the opposite direction.
- .... play-back attempted (with F0) but no sound sample is available,
- .... a wrong key is pressed.

The "confirmations jingle" is played after ending the allocation procedure with F3 or F8.

## Allocation of sound samples to the random generators Z1...Z8:

MX640 decoders provide 8 simultaneously playing random sound generators. The timing of them is determined by CV's; see "CV table" from CV #315.

A sound sample can be added to each random generator from the pool of samples in the decoder.

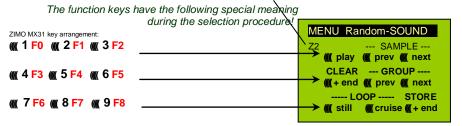
The **allocation procedure** for random sound is initiated with a "Pseudo-Programming" in operations mode programming:

CV #300 = 101 for random generator Z1

(Z1 has special logic incorporated for the compressor and should therefore always be used for that)

CV #300 = 102 for random generator Z2 CV #300 = 103 for random generator Z3 etc.

Depends on entry: Z1 . . . Z8



The meaning and action of the function keys is the same as for function sounds (see above):

F0 = play: playback F1, F2 = prev, next: playback of previous or next sound sample

but

**F6** = still: If F6 is active when ending the allocation procedure, the sound sample is played as random sound at standstill only (default).

F7 = cruise: If F7 is active when ending the allocation procedure, the sound sample is played as random sound when the locomotive is moving.

The allocation procedure for random sound is the same as for function sound!

## Allocation of sound samples to switch inputs S1 and S2:

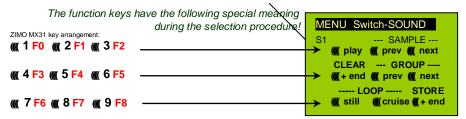
The MX640 has 3 switch inputs available, of which two ("1" & "2") are freely available to the user while one ("3") is usually reserved for a cam sensor input; which can also be used for other inputs if not used for a cam sensor (i.e. the virtual cam sensor is used instead). These inputs can accept reed switches, optical or hall-effect sensors and similar; see chapter 8: "Connecting speaker, cam sensor".

A sound sample can be allocated to each switch input, from the pool of stored samples in the decoder; playback times can be set with the help of CV's #341, 342 and 343, see CV table.

The switch input allocation procedure is initiated with the operations mode Pseudo-Programming

CV #300 = 111 for switch input S1
CV #300 = 112 for switch input S2
CV #300 = 113 for switch input S3
and so on...

Depends on entry: \$1...\$4



The meaning and action of the function keys is the same as for function sounds (see above):

F0 = play: playback

F1, F2 = prev, next: playback of previous or next sound sample etc.

# 5.2 "Incremental Programming" of sound CV's, an alternative to "normal" programming

Configuration variables (CV's) for optimizing sound effects can of course be programmed in the conventional manner by changing CV values using the cab in service mode (on the programming track) or in operations mode (on the main track), but many can alternatively also be programmed by

### "Incremental" programming.

This method is not suitable for all CVs, for example, not when a CV consists of individual bits that need to be set independently.

The "incremental programming" is a special process of the "operations mode" programming with the following fundamental principle: the CV's are not programmed with an absolute value (as is normally the case) but rather the current value of a CV is being incremented or decremented by a fixed value (defined in the decoder for each CV).

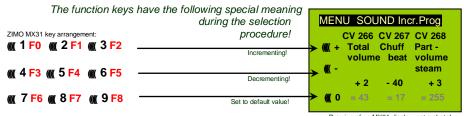
The function keys of the cab temporarily serve as instruments for the incremental programming, which means they cannot be used for function output actuations during that time. The function keys are temporarily assigned for this task with the "Pseudo-Programming"

#### CV #301 = 66.

which changes the function keys to INC and DEC keys, first for CV #266 (that is the CV number derived from the value + 200).

Several CV's are grouped together in one procedure for an easier and better handling. In the case of CV #301 = 66, not only the leading CV #266 ("Lead-CV") is assigned for incremental programming but also CV #267 and #268.

This is again shown here by means of the ZIMO cab with the special MX31 display, but is valid analogous for the function keys of other cabs.



The last line shown in gray (absolute CV values) will not be available until bidirectional communication is being implemented!

F0, F3, F6 Incrementing, decrementing and default setting of the lead CV number that was entered during the "Pseudo-Programming" initiation CV #301 = ... (or via menu with the MX31).

F1, F4, F7 Incrementing, decrementing and default setting of the second CV number of that group; which CV's that are part of a group is shown in the CV table or is indicated in the ZIMO MX31 cab display.

F2, F5, F8 Incrementing, decrementing and default setting of the third CV number of that group (if the group includes 3 CV's).

The incrementing and decrementing of CV values (usually in the 0...255 range) takes place in steps of 1, 5, 10 or 15; this is predefined by the decoder software and cannot be changed. Intermediate values can be entered by direct CV programming, which in reality is hardly necessary.

The "cuckoo jingle" sounds when....

.... the upper or lower end of a CV value range is reached!

If RailCom is not available (because the system used is not equipped with RailCom), the value of a particular CV can only be determined by reading it out on the programming track. Although, most of the time this is not necessary since the reaction to a changed CV value can immediately be heard by the changing sound.

Note: With the MXDECUP update module it is possible to read-out and write complete CV and parameter sets and if necessary edit them on a computer!

## 5.3 The test run for determining the motor's basic load

The following procedure enables the (subsequent) driving sound adjustment to engine load (i.e. inclines, pulling weight...), such as steam chuffs (volume and sound) with the CV's #275, 275...

Technical background:

The load dependent sound is based on EMF (Electro Motive Force) measurements inside the decoder, which is primarily used for keeping the motor speed constant during load changes. Before the decoder can produce the correct sound for the respective driving conditions it has to know first what these measurements are at normal "no-load" cruising speed (smooth rolling of the engine or train on straight level track). This "basic load" of an engine or train is often considerably higher on model trains than on the real railroad, which is due to gearbox losses, power pick-ups etc. Deviations from this "basic load" will then be interpreted as inclines or declines, which triggers appropriately modified chuff sounds.

Initiated by "Pseudo-Programming"

#### CV #302 = 75

an automated test run is performed to record the "basic load" factor in forward direction;

ATTENTION: the engine (or train) is **driven automatically** in forward direction for which unoccupied track must be available of **at least 5 meters (15 feet)**, with absolutely no inclines or declines and without any (tight) curves.

With **CV #302 = 76** 

an automated recording run can be performed in reverse direction, for locomotives that have different "basic loads" in this direction (otherwise, the basic load in reverse is considered identical to forward).

The measured results are stored in CV's #783 and 784 (slow/fast PWM values, forward) and #785 and 786 (PWM values in reverse direction); these CV's can be read out and used as needed for other vehicles, or used as base for further tests.

Note: A "heavy" train (a train with higher rolling resistance due to power pickups of lighted coaches for example) may have a different "basic load" than an engine with nothing on the hook. A separate recording run may be required for such situation in order to obtain the best load dependent sound.

For easier handling of different "basic loads", provisions will be made with future SW versions that allow the recording of several "basic load" factors, which allows easy switching between a single running locomotive and a "heavy" train.

# 5.4 Basic settings independent of powertrain

The CV's in the following table have the same meaning for all types of power (Steam, diesel, electric):

NOTE: The **default values** of individual CV's are **NOT decoder-specific**, but rather depend on the decoder's **sound project**. This means that a HARD RESET with CV #8 = 8 returns the decoder to the state defined by the sound project. The default values listed below are values often used in sound projects, but not necessarily the correct values in all cases.

CV	Designation	Range	De- fault	Description
#265	Select loco type			For sound collections; see first page of this chapter (5.)
#266	Total volume	0-255 = 0-400%	64 = 100%	The default value "64" results in the (mathematically) highest possible distortion-free playback volume; but values of up to 100 can be perfectly suitable.  Recommended: #266 = 4090
	ON/OFF key for			Defines the function key (by default <u>F8</u> ) that turns the engine sound (chuffs, boiling, blow-offs, brake squeals) as well as the random sound (compressor, coal shoveling) ON or OFF. = 8: F8 key switches driving sound ON or OFF.
#310	engine <u>and</u> random sound	0 - 28, 255	8	Note: this is the default key for ZIMO original sound projects; OEM projects (i.e. ROCO) often use other settings. Most often 1 for the F1 key.
				= 128: ON/OFF key for F1F28. = 255: engine and random sounds are always ON.
				Function key assigned as ON/OFF key of function sounds (i.e. F2 – whistle, F6 – bell etc.).
#311	ON/OFF key for function sound	0 - 28	0	= <u>0</u> : <u>does not mean</u> that F0 is assigned for this task but rather that the function sounds are always active.
				= (#310), if the same value is entered here as in CV #310, the key defined in #310 turns <u>all</u> sound ON/OFF.
				= 1 28: Separate ON/OFF key for function sound.
#312	Blow-off key	0 - 19	4= F4	See chapter 5.5 "Basic steam engine settings".  (does not belong in this chapter, despite the correct number sequence)
#313	Mute key,	0 - 28 101 - 128	8	This CV assigns a function key with which the driving sounds can be faded in and out, i.e. when the train disappears behind scenery. F8 is used by default, which is already the sound on/off key but now does so softly.
		.020		= 0: No mute key or mute function. = 128: Selected function key F1F28 as mute key. = 101128: Assigned function key with inverted action.
#314	Mute – fade in/out time	0 – 255 =	0	Time in tenths of a second for sound fading in/out when mute button is pressed. Total range is 25 seconds.
	rade in/out time	0 – 25 sec		= <u>0</u> (to 10): minimum time setting of 1 sec. = 11255: longer "fade" times
#376	Driving sound	0 – 255	255	To reduce the driving sound volume (E.g. Diesel motor with related sounds such as turbo charger) compared to the function sounds.

The following CV's can be programmed both "normal" (i.e. CV #... = ...) and "incremental". "Incremental programming" is especially useful when the proper value cannot be calculated in advance and must be determined by trial, which is often the case with many sound parameters.

The "Lead CV" in each case is the first of 3 consequential CV's that are edited and shown on the same screen of a ZIMO MX31/MX32 cab during the "incremental programming" procedure.

CV	Designation	Range	INC- Step	De- fault	Description
LEAD - CV #287	Brake squeal threshold	0 – 255	10	20	The brake squeal should start when the speed drops below a specific speed step. It will be automatically stopped at speed 0 (based on back-EMF results).
#288	Minimum driving time	0 - 255			The brake squeal is to be suppressed when an engine is driven for a short time only, which is usually a shunting run and often without any cars (in reality it is mostly the cars that are squealing not the engine itself!).
	before brake squeals	= 0 - 25 sec	10	50	Note: Brake squeal sounds can also be assigned to a function key (see allocation procedure CV #300 =), with which the brake squeal can be started or stopped manually!

**Coasting** and **Notching** functions are required for driving situations where the engine sound cannot be derived from speed, acceleration and load only.

Primarily in diesel locomotives (but not necessarily limited to diesels), the motor's idle sound or a certain specified speed step sound is enforced by keystroke.

This method can be used for "downshifting" (often to neutral) as well as "upshifting" (i.e. elevated idle for heating). Future software versions will expand this function to a fully independent sound effect.

CV	Designation	Range	De- fault	Description
#374	Coasting-Key (or Notching)	0 - 28	0	Function key that activates "Coasting", which forces the motor sound to a specified speed independent of the driving situation. Define the (sound) speed in CV #375 (often used for idle sound while coasting).  = 0: does NOT mean F0, but rather that NO key is assigned for coasting.  = 1 28: One of the function keys F1 F28 for "Coasting"
# 375	Coasting-Step (or Notching)	0 - 10	0	Motor speed (sound) to be activated with coasting key (as per CV #374), independent of driving situation.  = 0: Idle sound (typical coasting situations)  = 1 10: Sound speed (Diesel engines typically have 5 to 10 notches, which can be activated with the coasting key.

NOTE: If a decoder comes with a **potentiometer for volume control** (mostly on large-scale decoders), the pot meter should NOT be fully opened if full volume is not really desired (Loss of sound quality if pot meter is fully open and at the same time the volume is heavily reduced by CV's!).

The volume for background sounds (boiling, brake squealing etc.), function sounds, random sounds and switch input sounds can be set within the sound selection procedures (see chapter 5.1 The "CV #300 procedures).

**More convenient** however is the direct volume adjustment by CV's (especially when no sound selection is necessary, which is often the case). Of course, not all sounds listed below are part of every sound project. Changing sound CV values of sound files that are not part of the relevant sound project have no effect.

#### Background sounds - Volume adjustments:

#574	Boiling	0 - 255	0	Boiling volume
#576	Directions change	0 - 255	0	Directions change volume
#578	Brake squeal	0 - 255	0	Brake squeal volume
#580	Thyristor sound	0 - 255	0	Thyristor sound volume (ELECTRIC engine)
#582	Start whistle/horn	0 - 255	0	Start whistle/horn volume
#584	Blow-off	0 - 255	0	Blow-off volume (STEAM engine)
#586	Electric motor	0 - 255	0	Electric motor volume (ELECTRIC engine)
#588	Driving sounds	0 - 255	0	Driving sounds volume
#590	Switch gear	0 - 255	0	Switch gear volume (ELECTRIC engine)
#592	Second Thyristor	0 - 255	0	Second Thyristor volume (ELECTRIC engine)
#600	Turbo	0 - 255	0	Turbocharger volume (DIESEL engine)
#602	Dynamic brakes	0 - 255	0	Dynamic brake volume (ELECTRIC engine)

Note: The CV ahead of the CV's listed (#573, 575 etc.) contain the sound sample numbers to be played.

#### Function sounds - Volume adjustments:

CV	Designation	Range	De- fault	Description
#571	Function sound F0	0 - 255 = 100, 1-100 %	0	Sound volume operated with function key F0 = 0: full volume, original sound sample volume (same as 255) = 1 254: reduced volume 1 - 99,5 % = 255: full volume
#514	Function sound F1	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F1
#517	Function sound F2	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F2
#520	Function sound F3	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F3
#523	Function sound F4	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F4
#526	Function sound F5	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F5
#529	Function sound F6	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F6
#532	Function sound F7	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F7
#535	Function sound F8	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F8
#538	Function sound F9	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F9

CV	Designation	Range	De- fault	Description
#541	Function sound F10	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F10
#544	Function sound F11	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F11
#547	Function sound F12	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F12
#550	Function sound F13	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F13
#553	Function sound F14	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F14
#556	Function sound F15	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F15
#559	Functions-Sound F16	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F16
#562	Function sound F17	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F17
#565	Function sound F18	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F18
#568	Function sound F19	0 - 255	0	Volume for function sound F19

Note: The CV's between the above (#570, 572, #513, 515, 516, 518 etc.) hold information for the relevant sound samples (sample numbers, loop parameters etc.), which can also be modified if needed, usually with the CV #300 procedures.

#### Switch input sounds - Volume adjustments:

	•			
#739	Switch input sound S1	0 - 255 = 100, 1-100 %	0	Volume setting for the sound activated by switch input S1.  = 0: full volume, original sample volume (same as 255)  = 1 254: reduced volume 1 - 99,5 %  = 255: full volume
#741	Switch input sound S2	0 - 255	0	Volume setting for the sound activated with switch input S2
#743	Switch input sound S3	0 - 255	0	Volume setting for the sound activated with switch input S3

Note: The CV immediately ahead of the CV's listed (#740, 742) contain the sound sample numbers to be played.

#### Random sounds - Volume adjustments:

#745	Random sound Z1	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z1
#748	Random sound Z2	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z2
#751	Random sound Z3	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z3
#754	Random sound Z4	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z4
#757	Random sound Z5	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z5
#760	Random sound Z6	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z6
#763	Random sound Z7	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z7
#766	Random sound Z8	Volume setting for sound activated by random generator Z8

Note: The CV immediately ahead of the CV's listed (#744, 747 etc.) contain the sound sample numbers to be played.

# 5.5 Steam engine → Basic sound settings

The following CV's can be programmed both "normal" (i.e. CV #... = ...) and "incremental". "Incremental programming" is especially useful when the proper value cannot be calculated in advance and must be determined by trial, which is often the case with many sound parameters.

The "Lead CV" in each case is the first of 3 consequential CV's that are edited and shown on the same screen of a ZIMO MX31/MX32 cab during the "incremental programming" procedure.

CV	Designation	Range	INC- step	De- fault	Description
LEAD - CV #266	Total volume	0 - 255	5	64	See chapter 5.4 "Basic settings independent of powertrain"
#267	Chuff sound frequency with "virtual cam sensor" also see CV #354 in this table (chuff frequency at speed step 1)	0 - 255	1	70	CV #267 is only active if CV #268 = 0:  Chuff beats follow the "virtual cam sensor"; an actual cam sensor is not needed in this case.  The default setting "70" results in about 4, 6 or 8 chuffs per wheel revolution, depending on the chuff set selected; because it also depends in large part on the motor and gearbox used, an individual adjustment is necessary in most cases in order to achieve the exact chuff frequency. This is the purpose for CV #267:  The lower the value the higher the chuff frequency and vice versa. The setting should be performed at a low speed (around speed step 10), but not at the lowest speed step 1.
#268	Switching to real cam sensor and trigger count for chuff rate for STEAM engines	0 - 255	1	0	= 0: "Virtual" cam sensor is active (to be adjusted with CV #267, see above).  = 1: real cam sensor is active (connected to switch input 2 of the MX640, see chapter 6); each negative spike results in a chuff beat.  = 2, 3, 4 real cam sensor, several triggers in sequence (2, 3, 4) result in one chuff beat.
LEAD - CV #269	Accentuated lead-chuff	0 - 255	10	0	A typical sound signature of a passing steam engine is that one chuff out of a group of 4 or 6 chuffs is louder in volume than the rest; this effect is already part of the chuff set but can be further amplified with the help of CV #269.
#270	PROJECT not functional yet: Longer chuff length at very low speeds	0 - 255	10	?	PROJECT (not yet implemented): The chuff sounds of a real engine are extended when driving at very low speeds due to the mechanical valve control. This effect can be more or less accentuated with CV #270.
#271	Overlapping effect at high speed	0 – 255 (useful	1	16	The individual steam chuffs of a real engine over- lap each other at high speed. Because the fre- quency of the chuffs increases but won't shorten

CV	Designation	Range	INC- step	De- fault	Description
		up to @ 30)			to the same extend they will eventually blend in to a weakly modulated swoosh.  This is not always desired in model railroading because it doesn't sound that attractive, hence CV #271, with which an adjustment is possible to have the chuff beats accentuated at high speed or rather fade away.
LEAD - CV <b>#272</b>	Blow-off duration also see CV #312 (blow-off key)	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	10	50 = 5 sec	Opening the cylinder valves on a prototype steam engine for the purpose of water drainage is entirely up to the engineer. An automated draining at start-up is more suitable in model railroading; CV #272 defines how long after start-up the blow-off sound should play.  Value in CV #272 = time in tenth of a second!  Note: If the blow-off sound is also allocated to a function key (as delivered on F4, see CV #312), the automated blow-off sound can be shortened or extended with the relevant function key. Automated blow-off and function key blow-off are inevitably the same (as per selection/allocation).  = 0: no blow-off sound playback
#273	Start-up delay during blow-off	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	1	0	Opening the cylinder valves and with it the related blow-off sound on a real steam engine starts most often before the engine even starts to move.  This can be imitated with CV #273 by automatically delaying the start of the locomotive.  This effect is cancelled when a shunting function with momentum deactivation is being activated (see allocation of F3 or F4 in CV #124!)  = 0: no delayed start  = 1: Special setting for blow-off via speed regulator; no start-up delay, but setting the speed to the lowest speed step causes the blow-off sound to be played without powering the motor (only with 128 speed steps).  = 2: Start-up delay in tenths of a second, Recommendation: no value > 20 (> 2 sec)
#274	Blow-off schedule	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	10	30	Constant opening and closing of the cylinder valves in real shunting operations, that often requires many short trips with associated idle times, is usually omitted. CV #274 causes the blow-off sound to be suppressed if the engine wasn't standing still for the time defined here.  Value in CV #274 = time in tenth of a second!  The same stop-time is also used for the start-up whistle!

CV	Designation	Range	INC- step	De- fault	Description
#312	Blow-off key	0 - 19	-	4 = F4	Defines a function key to playback the blow-off sound manually, for shunting with open cylinder valves for example (that is the same sound programmed with CV #300 = 133 for automated playback).  = 4: usual blow-off key  = 0: no key assigned (use this setting if keys are needed for other purposes).
#354	Steam chuff frequency at speed step 1 also see CV #267 in this table	1 - 255	-	0	CV #354 works only if used together with CV #267!  CV #354 compensates for the non-linear speed measurements of the "virtual cam sensor":  While the adjustment of CV #267 is done in the vicinity of speed step 10 (slow but not very slow), a correction for speed step 1 can be performed with CV #354 (extremely slow).  = 0: no effect = 1127: more chuff beats in relation to CV #267, = 255128: less chuff beats.
#158	Various special bits		-	0	Bit 3 = 1:Diesel idle sound is faded out at premature starts.  Bit 4 = 1: Steam chuff frequency increases slower at high speed (non-proportional)  Bit 5 = 1: Diesel: Braking (even by one speed step) causes the motor and turbo sounds to decrease by on diesel notch.

# 5.6 Steam engine → Load and acceleration dependency

The load dependency of the sound is based on the current engine load and the acceleration / deceleration settings. The results of the "basic" load test run serve as reference for the current motor load, see section 5.3 "The test run for determining the motor's basic load".

NOTE: ZIMO large-scale decoders MX695 and up, and possibly some of the smaller decoders (but not the current MX640 – MX648's) contain a position and acceleration sensor that will improve the function of load dependency dramatically, once it is activated with future software versions.

To set up load dependent sound, follow the instructions in this order:

- + Perform "The test run for determining the motor's basic load"; see chapter 5.3
- + Adjust CV's #275 and #276 + Adjust CV #277 + If needed CV #278 and #279

NOTE: The CV's in this chapter affect the volume's load dependency of the relevant sound (that is, by how much the volume should increase at higher loads or decrease by lesser loads, all the way down to mute if necessary). A possible exchange of sound samples at load increase or decrease is however a matter of the sound project program. There are however special exceptions to this rule...

NOTE: The **default values** listed in the individual CV's are typical guidelines, as actual values may be determined in practice by the loaded **sound project**; this also means that a HARD RESET with CV #8 = 8 restores the values back according to the sound project.

CV	Designation	Range	INC- Step	Default	Description
					With this CV the chuff volume can be adjusted for low speed and "basic load" (same conditions as during the "automated recording run").
LEAD - CV #275	Chuff sound volume at low speed and no-load	0 - 255	10	60	Here, the engine is driven by about 1/10 of its full speed, adhering to the exact speed is however not important.
					During this adjustment CV #277 is to be left at "0" (default), so that the setting for "no-load driving" is not influenced by load factors.
#276	Volume at high speed and no-load	0 - 255	10	80	Same procedure as in CV #275 above, but for high speed.  CV #276 defines the "basic-load" chuff sound volume at full speed. Set the speed regulator to maximum during this set-up.
#277	Chuff volume changes according to load	0 - 255	10	0 = no reaction	When deviating from the basic load (as determined by the "Automated recording of the motor's "basic load" factor", see above), the chuff beat volume should be increasing (on inclines) or decreasing on declines (even muted).  CV #277 defines the degree of change, which must be set to the proper value by trial.
LEAD - CV	Load change threshold	0 - 255	10	0	With this CV, a change in volume to small load changes can be suppressed (i.e. in curves) in

		1	1		1
#278					order to prevent chaotic sound impressions. Suitable settings can only be determined by trial.
#279	Reaction time to load change	0 - 255	1	0	This CV determines how quick the sound reacts to load changes, whereas the factor is not just time but rather "load-change dependent time" (= the bigger the change the faster the effect). This CV is also used to suppress chaotic sound changes.  Suitable settings can only be determined by trial.
LEAD - CV #281	Chuff volume - Acceleration threshold for full load sound	0 – 255 (internal speed steps)	1	1	More powerful and louder chuff sounds should be played back indicating increased power requirements during accelerations, compared to "basic load". As is the case with the prototype, the increased sound should be noticeable before the increase in speed becomes visible, since the latter is a result of the increased steam volume supplied to the pistons. It is therefore practical that the heavy acceleration sound is played back when the speed has increased by just one speed step (when no real speed change is noticed), to be able to control the proper sound sequence with the speed regulator.  The "engineer" can in this fashion adjust the sound (by increasing the speed by 1 step) in anticipation of an imminent incline.  =1: Acceleration sound played back (at full volume) if speed has increased by just one speed step.  = 2, 3 Acceleration sound played back at full volume only after increasing speed by this number of speed steps; before that: proportional volume.
#282	Duration of acceleration sound	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	10	30 = 3 sec	The acceleration sound should remain for a certain length of time after the speed increased (otherwise each single speed step would be audible, which is unrealistic).  Value in CV #282 = time in tenth of a second!
#283	Chuff sound volume during full acceleration	0 - 255	10	255	The volume of steam chuffs at maximum acceleration is set with CV #283 (default: 255 = full volume).  If CV #281 = 1 (acceleration threshold set to 1 speed step), the volume defined here is applied with each speed increase, even if it's just 1 step.
LEAD - CV #284	Threshold for deceleration sound	0 -255 (internal speed steps)	1	1	Steam chuffs should be played back at less volume (or muted) signifying the reduced power requirement during deceleration. The sound reduction logic is analog to a reversed acceleration (per CV #281 to #283).

					= 1: Reduces sound to a minimum (as per CV #286) when speed is reduced by just 1 step. = 2, 3 sound reduced to minimum after lowering speed by this number of steps.
#285	Duration of reduced volume during deceleration	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	10	30 = 3 sec	After the speed has been reduced, the sound should remain quieter for a specific time (analog to the acceleration case).  Value in CV #285 = time in tenth of a second!
l	Volume level during				CV #286 is used to define the chuff volume during deceleration (Default: 20 = pretty quiet but not muted).
#286	deceleration	0 - 255	10	20	If CV #284 = 1 (deceleration threshold set to 1 speed step), the volume defined here is applied with every reduction in speed (even if decreased by just 1 step).

## 5.7 Diesel and Electric engines → Diesel motor sound

Diesel motor sound Turbocharger sound Thyristor sound Electric motor sound Switchgear sound

Diesel and Electric engines have certain commonalities and are therefore described in the same chapter: Diesel-electric propulsion systems have sound components (sound sequences) from both areas. On the other hand, the separation of "Basic settings" and "Load dependence" (as with the steam engines in the previous chapters) is not practical.

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
#266	Total volume	0 - 255	5	64	See chapter 5.4 "Basic settings independent of powertrain"
#280	Diesel engine	0 - 255	10	0	This CV determines the reaction of the diesel sound to load:  Diesel-hydraulic engines – higher and lower rpm's and notches  Diesel-electric engines – cruise/idle rpm Diesel-mechanical – shift points.
	Load influence				= 0: no influence, motor rpm changes with speed = 1 to 255: minimum to maximum influence. NOTE: It is highly recommended to perform the automated test run with CV #302 = 75 first (see chapter 5.3).
#344	Run-on time of motor sounds (Cooling fan etc.) after stops	0 - 255 = 0 - 25 sec	-	0	After the engine comes to a stop some accessories are supposed to remain operating (i.e. cooling fans) and automatically stop after the time defined here, provided the engine didn't start up again.  = 0: Won't run after stop  = 1 255: Runs for another 1 to 25 seconds.
#345	Quick-select key between the sounds of a MULTI-SYSTEM engine	1 - 28		0	Defines a function key (F1 – F28) which switches between two sound types (i.e. between an electro and diesel sound of a multi-system engine) that is, between the sound in CV #265 and the next one in the list. For example  Switch between two modes of operation (light train / heavy train) or  Switch between en electric and diesel propulsion of a multi-system engine; typical case: Sound project for RhB Gem.
#346	Prerequisite for switching between collections, as per CV #345	0, 1, 2		0	Bit 0 = 1: Switches between sound collections at stand-still even with sound ON. Bit 1 = 1: Switching is also possible while driving.

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
#347	Key for switch-over to solo driving and sound performance	0 - 28		0	= 0: No key, no switch-over possible. = 128: One of these function keys (F1 – F28) acts as the switch-over key for driving a heavy train or a single locomotive. Parameters are selected with CV #348.
#348	Switch-over parameters for key selected with CV #347	0 - 7		0	When driving solo (Function key as per CV #347 is ON), the Bit 0 = 1:Diesel sound should rev up unhindered to maximum rpm (or limited in relation to speed step as per CV #389). Bit 1 = 1: acceleration and deceleration times in CV #3 and 4 should be reduced, wherein the amount of reduction is set in CV #390. Bit 2 = 1: motor's idle sound should be played-back when driving at low speeds, wherein the highest speed step is set in CV #391.
#387	Influence of accel- eration to diesel sound steps	0 - 255		0	In addition to the speed step (as defined in the ZSP flow diagram), the current change of speed (acceleration, deceleration) should also have an influence on sound due to the associated increase or decrease in load.  = 0: No influence (sound depends on speed step only) = 64: experience has shown this to be a practical value = 255: maximum acceleration response (highest sound step during acceleration)
#388	Influence of deceler- ation to diesel sound steps	0 - 255		0	Same as CV #387 but used during decelerations. = 0: No influence (sound depends on speed step only) = 64: experience has shown this to be a practical value = 255: maximum deceleration response
#389	Limitation of the ac- celeration influence over diesel sound steps	0 - 255		0	This CV determines how far the sound step may deviate during accelerations (= difference between target speed from the cab and actual speed) from a direct dependence on speed step (as per schedule).  = 0: No deviation; motor sounds according to schedule, sound does not depend on acceleration.  = 1254: Dependence increases with value.  = 255: fully dependent on target speed.
#390	Momentum reduction when driving solo (engine only)	0 - 255		0	When switching to solo driving (or lighter train) with key defined in CV #347 the momentum is reduced (if so selected with CV #348, Bit 1):  = 0 or 255: No reduction  = 128: Momentum reduced by half  = 64: Reduced to 1/4

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
					= 1: virtually cancels all momentum.
#391	Driving with idle sound	0 - 255		0	The idle sound of the diesel motor should be played back until the speed step defined in CV #391 is reached.
#348	Sparks with switch- gear sound	0 - 255		0	Bit 0 = 1: Sparks at function output FO6 when switchgear sound is played back
#378	Likelihood of switch- gear sparks during acceleration	0 - 255		0	Likelihood for sparks when accelerating = 0: always = 1: very rarely = 254: very often (almost always)
#379	Likelihood of switch- gear sparks during deceleration	0 – 255		0	Likelihood for sparks when decelerating = 0: always = 1: very rarely = 254: very often (almost always)
#364	Speed drop during upshifts for DIESEL engines with mechanical transmission.			0	This special CV applies only to diesel-mechanical engines and defines the typical drop in speed when shifting up.  See sound projects (i.e. VT 61)
#365	Upshift rpm for DIESEL engines with mech. transmis- sion.			0	This special CV applies only to diesel-mechanical engines and defines the highest rpm before shifting up.  See sound projects (i.e. VT 61)
#366	Maximum turbo sound volume for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		48	
#367	Turbo rpm depend- ency on speed for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		150	Turbo playback frequency depending on engine speed.
#368	Turbo rpm depend- ency on acceleration for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		100	Playback frequency depends on the difference of set speed to actual speed (= acceleration).
#369	Minimum load for turbo for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		30	Audibility threshold for turbochargers; the load is derived from CV #367 and 368.
#370	Frequency increase of turbo for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		25	Speed of frequency increase of the turbocharger.
#371	Frequency decrease of turbo for DIESEL engines	0 - 255		15	Speed of frequency decrease of the turbocharger.
#289	Thyristor control	0 - 255			The pitch of the thyristor sound of many engines (typical example: Taurus) should not ascend

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
	Stepping effect  ELECTRIC engines				evenly but rather in steps (scale).  = 1 - 255: ascending scale according to the corresponding speed step interval.
#290	Thyristor sound at "slow" speeds for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Sound pitch for speed defined in CV #292.
#291	Thyristor sound at maximum speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Sound pitch at top speed.
#292	Thyristor low speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Speed for sound pitch per CV #290.
#293	Thyristor control Volume at steady speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Thyristor sound volume at steady speed (no acceleration or deceleration in progress).
#294	Thyristor control Volume during acceleration for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Volume during accelerations
#295	Thyristor control Volume during deceleration for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Volume during heavier decelerations (braking)
#357	Thyristor control Lowering the volume at higher speeds for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255			Internal speed step at which the thyristor sound volume should be reduced.
#358	Thyristor control Volume reduction curve at higher speeds for ELECTRIC	0 - 255			Defines a curve as to how the thyristor sound should be lowered at the speed step in CV #357.  = 0: no reduction.  = 10: reduced by about 3% per speed step.  = 255: aborts the sound when the speed step

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
	engines				defined in CV #357 is reached.
#362	Thyristor control Switchover threshold for second thyristor sound for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255		0	Defines a speed step at which a second thyristor sound for higher speeds is played back; this was introduced for the sound project "ICN" (Roco OEM sound)  = 0: no second thyristor sound.
#296	Electric motor sound sound volume for ELECTRIC engines	0 -255		0	Motor sound volume.
#297	Electric motor sound, when sound becomes audible for ELECTRIC engines	0 -255		0	Internal speed step at which the motor sound becomes audible.  Part of a characteristic curve with CV's #298/299.
#298	Electric motor sound, volume dependent on speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 -255		0	Slope of the characteristic curve for speed dependent volume. (curve starts with #297) See ZSP manual!
#299	Electric motor sound, Sound pitch dependent on speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 -255		0	Slope of the characteristic curve for speed dependent volume. (curve starts with #297) See ZSP manual!
#372	Electric motor sound, Volume dependent on speed for ELECTRIC engines	0 – 255		0	= 0: No function = 1255: minimal to maximum effect
#373	Electric motor sound, Volume dependent on braking for ELECTRIC engines	0 – 255		0	= 0: No function = 1255: minimal to maximum effect
#350	Switchgear sound lock-out after start up for ELECTRIC engines.	0 - 255	0		Time in tenths of a second (0 – 25 sec.) during which the switch gear sound should not be played back; useful when the first switching step is already part of the sound sample "idle -> F1".  The switchgear on some engines (i.e. E10) should not be heard immediately after start-up but

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
					rather after some time defined here. = 0: Switchgear is heard immediately at departure.
#359	Electric switch gear sound Playback duration for the switch gear sound during speed changes for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255		30	Time in tenth of a second the switch gear should be heard during speed changes (adjustable from 0 – 25 sec.).  Effective only if switch gear sound is part of the sound project.
#360	Electric switch gear sound Playback duration for the switch gear sound after coming to a stop for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255		0	Time in tenth of a second the switch gear should be heard after the engine comes to a full stop (adjustable from 0 – 25 sec.).  = 0: no sound after stop.
#158	Various special bits				Bit 3 = 1: Idle sound is faded out at "premature" starts.  "Looped" driving sounds will be faded out in order to shorten the sounds.  Bit 4 = 1: Steam chuff frequency increases slower at high speed (non-proportional)  Bit 5 = 1: Braking (even by one speed step) causes the motor and turbo sounds to decrease by on sound step.
#361	Switch gear sound Playback delay for ELECTRIC engines	0 – 255		20	During rapid successions in speed changes the switch gear sound would be played back too often.  CV #361: Time in tenths of a second (0 – 25 sec.) defines minimum delay between multiple playbacks.
#363	Switch gear sound Dividing the speed into shift steps for ELECTRIC engines	0 - 255		0	Number of shift steps to cover the whole speed range; i.e. if 10 shift steps are programmed, the switch gear sound is played back at internal speed step 25, 50, 75 (a total of 10 times) = 0: synonymous with 5 (5 switch steps over the whole speed range).
#380	Manual electric brake key	1 – 28		0	Defines a function key to manually control the sound of a "dynamic" or "electric" brake.
#381	Electric brake - minimum speed	0 – 255		0	The electric brake shall only be heard between the value defend in CV #381
#382	Electric brake -	0 – 255		0	and the value in CV #382

CV	Designation	Range	INC-step	De- fault	Description
	maximum speed				
#383	Electric brake - Pitch	0 – 255		0	= 0: Pitch independent of speed = 1255:depends increasingly on speed.
#384	Electric brake – Deceleration threshold	0 – 255		0	The number of speed steps lowered during deceleration before the electric brake sound is played back.
#385	Electric brake – Downhill	0 – 255		0	= 0: no effect at "negative" load = 1 - 255: Sound triggered at "negative" load.
#386	Electric brake – Loops	0 – 15		0	Bit 3 = 0: Sound fades out at sample end = 1: Sound ends with sample end Bit 20: Increases minimum playback time by 0 7 seconds, to prevent an interruption in break sound between speed steps.

# 5.8 Random and Switch Input sounds

			The random generator generates internal pulses in irregular intervals that are used to playback a sound file assigned to the random generator. CV #315 defines the shortest possible interval between two consecutive pulses.	
#315	Minimum interval for	0 - 255	1	Sound samples are assigned to the random generator Z1 with the help of the procedure CV #300 = 101, see above! By default, the compressor is assigned to Z1.
#515	random generator Z1	0 - 255 sec	'	Special note to random generator Z1:
	0 - 255 sec		The random generator Z1 is optimized for the compressor (which should be played back shortly after the train has stopped); therefore the default assignment should be retained or at the most be used for a different compressor. CV #315 also determines the proper time the compressor is started after coming to a stop!	
#316	Maximum interval for random generator Z1	0 - 255 = 0 - 255 sec	60	CV #316 defines the maximum time interval between two consecutive pulses of the random generator Z1 (that is most often the start of the compressor after coming to a stop); the actually occurring pulses between the values in CV #315 and #316 are equally distributed.
#317	Playback length for random generator Z1	0 - 255 = 0 - 255 sec	5	The sound sample assigned to the random generator Z1 (most often the compressor) is played back for the number of times defined in CV #317.  = 0: Sample plays once (in the defined duration)
#318	As above but for	0 - 255	20	By default, Z2 is assigned for coal shoveling at stand-still.

	I	1		
#319 #320	sound generator Z2	0 - 255 0 - 255	80 5	
#321 #320 #323	As above but for sound generator Z3	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255	30 90 3	By default, Z3 is assigned for the injector at stand-still.
#324 #325 #326	As above but for sound generator Z4	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255		As delivered, this random generator is not assigned to any sound.
#327 #328 #329	As above but for sound generator Z5	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255		As delivered, this random generator is not assigned to any sound.
#330 #331 #332	As above but for sound generator Z6	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255		As delivered, this random generator is not assigned to any sound.
#333 #334 #335	As above but for sound generator Z7	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255		As delivered, this random generator is not assigned to any sound.
#336 #337 #338	As above but for sound generator Z8	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255		As delivered, this random generator is not assigned to any sound.
#341	Switch input 1 Playback duration	0 - 255 = 0 - 255 sec	0	The sound sample allocated to switch input 1 is played back for the duration defined with this CV.  = 0: Play back once (duration as recorded)
#342	Switch input 2 Playback duration	0 - 255 = 0 - 255 sec	0	The sound sample allocated to switch input 2 is played back for the duration defined with this CV.  = 0: Play back once (duration as recorded)
#343	Switch input 3 (if not used for the cam sensor) Playback time	0 - 255 = 0 - 255 sec	0	The sound sample allocated to switch input 3 is played back for the duration defined with this CV.  = 0: Play back once (duration as recorded)

# 6 Installation and Wiring

#### General information:

There has to be enough **free space inside the engine** so that the decoder can be mounted without exerting mechanical stress. Pay particular attention that no pressure is applied to the decoder when the loco housing is being reinstalled and the wires can't get caught by movable parts.

All direct connections that are present in the original wiring configuration between the power pick-ups (wheels and wipers) and the motor **must be isolated**; otherwise the motor end stage may get damaged at power-up.

The same goes for the **headlights and other additional accessories**, which must be completely isolated.

# Do noise suppression components on a locomotive motor have a negative effect on motor regulation?

#### Yes, sometimes ...

Explanation: Motors of model railroad locomotives are often equipped with choke coils and capacitors, which are supposed to suppress or filter out electric noise (causing poor TV reception etc.), caused by the sparks arcing across the motor's brushes.

Such components impair the motor regulation. Compared to others, ZIMO decoders manage quite well and there is hardly a difference in performance with or without those components in place. However, in recent years larger choke coils are being installed in many locomotives than was the case earlier – and these can noticeably compromise drivability.

The potentially "harmful" choke coils are often recognizable by their shape, as they look like a resistor with color bands (in contrast to a wire wound ferrite bar). That doesn't mean though that these choke coils have a negative effect in all cases.

#### Lessons learned and accompanying measures...

ROCO, BRAWA, HORNBY – so far present no problems, no action necessary.

FLEISCHMANN H0 with "Round motors" – choke coils are no problem; capacitors should be removed if necessary, especially the ones between frame and motor (may destroy the decoder if left in place)! Newer Bühler motors – no problems so far.

TRIX H0 – choke coil between track and decoder plug should be removed!

MINITRIX, FLEISCHMANN PICCOLO – very inconsistent; removing of capacitors is often advantageous; choke coils on the other hand presented no problems so far.

Indications of a harmful effect of such components, besides a general unsatisfactory motor control (jerking...), are:

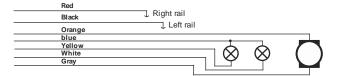
- weak BEMF compensation: as confirmation, set the decoder for testing purposes to low frequency CV #9 = 200 and see whether the control compensation becomes stronger. If that's the case, the choke coils are most likely to blame.
- if a difference in compensation is noticeable between 20 kHz and 40 kHz (selectable in CV #112, Bit 5), it is very possible that the choke coils or capacitors are the cause.

Remedy: **Bypass choke coils** (or replace with wire strap)! Remove capacitors! Capacitors are less likely to interfere with motor regulations.

## Locomotives with 6 or 8 pin NMRA interface . . .

... are easy to retrofit with the MX...R, MX...R, MX...N (e.g. MX630R or MX620F) etc. They come with the appropriate 8 (R) or 6 (F, N) pin connector. There is usually enough room provided in such locos. Removing the dummy plug from the loco automatically interrupts all damaging connections and the decoder can be plugged in instead.

In some cases it is necessary to hardwire some decoder leads besides just plugging in the plug. An example of this is the MX630R that has more outputs available than the standard 8-pin plug has pins. For hard-wiring of decoder leads use the explanations below.



## Hard-wiring a locomotive...

## ... with a DC motor and headlights:

This represents the **most common wiring diagram** for HO installations. All other diagrams that follow are modified or extended versions of this one.

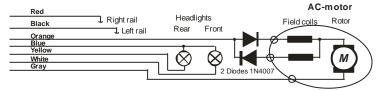
Black	1 Right rail	Headlights Rear Front	DC Motor
Orange blue	↓ Left rail	Real FION	Right
Yellow			
White Gray		$  \otimes   \otimes  $	(M)
			Left

Headlights connected as shown on this diagram are direction controlled and switched on/off by the F0 key. With the appropriate use of "function mapping" - CV's #33, 34, 35... – it is also possible to control the headlights independently with F0 and F1.

PLEASE NOTE: Body mounted light bulbs that are hard to isolate can be left as is. The body acts as the power supply to the bulb. The blue lead from the decoder must not be connected to the bulbs in such circumstances. The white and yellow leads are connected to the other side of the bulbs. The brightness of the headlights will be reduced with such an application

#### ... with an AC motor:

Two additional 1N4007 diodes (or equivalent) are required as shown in the diagram below when installing a decoder in a loco equipped with an AC motor. They can be obtained at your local electronic store or from ZIMO.



Most locomotives with AC motors get the power supplied by a third rail, which is of no significance as

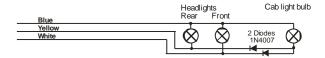
far as the motor hook-up is concerned. The above schematic is therefore valid for AC locomotives running on two or three rail track (instead of "right rail" and "left rail" think "outside rails" and "center rail").

Note: many locomotive manufacturers supply field magnets that can be used in place of the motor's field coil. Using a field magnet turns an AC motor into a DC motor, which is connected as such (see above) and can also utilize the decoders BEMF feature (BEMF does not work with AC motors).

## Additional hook-up for cab lighting controlled with F0 key:

This is no longer of much use today; it is a remainder from a time when decoders only had two function outputs, which were used for the headlights <u>and</u> the cab light. Cab lights connected this way can be switched with the F0 key but in contrast to the headlights were non-directional.

This is however a general schematic that can be used in cases where something is to be operated by several different function outputs, but the same outputs used independent of each other. There are 2 diodes required (type 1N4007 or equivalent) available from ZIMO or any electronic parts supply store.

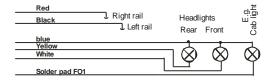


## Connecting function outputs FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4...:

Depending on decoder type, function outputs FO1 and higher are available on wires, solder pads or part of a connector (i.e. the MX620 offers FO1 and FO2 on solder pads, the MX630 and MX632 on wires and further outputs on solder pads) and can be connected in the same fashion as headlights.

For mapping the outputs to function keys, see chapter 5; the function outputs FO1 and FO2 are mapped by default with function keys F1 and F2.

#### Also see note on MX632 below!



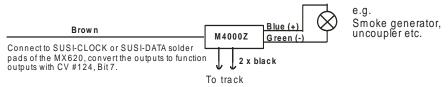
## Using logic level outputs:

ZIMO decoders also have so called logic level outputs in addition to the normal function outputs, to which current consuming devices may not be connected directly. Use a ZIMO M4000A amplifier or similar transistor switching device, when connecting logic level outputs with a load.

Some logic level outputs are used alternatively for the "SUSI-CLOCK" and SUSI-DATA" connections and can be switched back to logic level outputs when setting CV #124 Bit 7 = 1 (if SUSI is not required). Furthermore, the same pins can be used for servo control (activated with CV's #181 & 182).

NOTE on MX632: The logic level outputs FO5 and FO6 of the MX632 are identical in their function as the amplified outputs FO5 and FO6 (not FO7 and FO8 as was first announced); however, neither the amplified outputs FO5/FO6 nor the logic level outputs FO5/FO6 are functional, if they are defined for "SUSI" (CV #124, Bit 7) or servo control (CV's #181, 182)!!

The brown lead of an **amplifier module M4000Z** is connected with the relevant logic level output solder pad of the decoder.



## Connecting DIETZ sound modules without "SUSI" / "virtual cam sensor"

See Dietz instruction manual regarding the installation and connection of their sound modules to a ZIMO decoder.

For a good acoustic impression of steam engines, it is important that the chuffs are synchronized to wheel revolutions. Therefore a cam sensor should be installed and connected to the sound module (reed switch, optical or hall-effect sensor), which sends exactly 2 or 4 pulses to the module (depending on loco type).

If no cam sensor can be installed or an installation proves too difficult, many sound modules can also generate their own chuff rate based on speed information (e.g. coming through the SUSI interface from the decoder). The result is often poor with a chuff rate that is too fast at low speeds (the SUSI protocol is not precise enough in that respect).

To improve this situation, ZIMO decoders come with a built-in "virtual cam sensor". The function output FO4 is used for this purpose, converted to a "virtual cam sensor" function with the help of CV #133 and connected with the cam sensor input of the sound module (e.g. Dietz, reed switch input); this in addition to SUSI or other connections.

The virtual cam sensor is of course not capable of synchronizing chuff rates to wheel <u>positions</u> but rather to wheel <u>speed</u>, which is of little difference to the viewer.

The chuff rate of the "virtual cam sensor" can be adjusted to wheel revolutions with CV #267 and CV #354; consult the CV table in ZIMO sound chapter.

## Connecting of DIETZ or other sound modules with "SUSI":

The SUSI interface developed by Dietz is an NMRA standard and defines the connection between sound modules and loco decoders, provided the sound module is also equipped with such an interface.

Due to space restrictions on small decoders, the SUSI interface composed of 4 conductors (2 data, ground and power) is not built as a plug-in connector but instead uses **4 solder pads** (see decoder drawings in the chapter "Technical specifications" in this manual).

Speed and load information (uphill, downhill, startup etc.), as well as programming values for the sound module CV's (#890...) are sent via the SUSI data lines (CLOCK and DATA) from the decoder to the sound module.

Accessing SUSI CV's in the SUSI module: These CV's are in the 890 range, according to the standard (NMRA DCC Draft RP), which is not accessible with many DCC systems (ZIMO cabs MX2 and MX21 were also limited to 255 - until mid-2004). For this reason, ZIMO decoders allow access to these CV's with numbers in the 190's!

## Connecting an electric (un)coupler (System "Krois"):

In order to prevent damage to the delicate core of an uncoupler from continuous power, appropriate adjustments can be made with special CV's for one or several function outputs.

First, write the value "48" to the special effect CV that is assigned to the same output an uncoupler is connected to (e.g. CV #127 for output #1, CV #128 for output #2 etc.)

Next define a limit for the uncoupler's activation time in CV #115 (see CV-table):

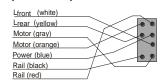
With the "Krois uncouplers", it is recommended to use a value of "60", "70" or "80" for CV #115; this means that the pull-in voltage (full track voltage) is limited to 2, 3 or 4 seconds. A reduced "hold" voltage is not required for Krois, that's why the ones digit is left at 0. Other uncouplers may need a reduced hold voltage though, like the ones from ROCO for example.

Regarding the "automated train disengagement" and/or "automatic coupler unloading" see CV #116 in the chapter "Addressing and programming", section "Configuration of Electric Uncouplers".

#### MX620R. MX630R... with NMRA 8-pin interface (NEM 652):

The "R" designated decoders come with an 8-pin plug mounted to the end of its wires, which fits in to the socket of a DCC ready loco. Remove the dummy connector from the socket and plug the decoder in its place, that's all.

All the necessary connections to power, motor and headlights are established with this interface. Other outputs have to be hard wired.



#### MX620F. MX630F... with NMRA 6-pin interface (NEM 651):

The "F" designated decoders come with a 6-pin plug mounted to the end of its wires, which fits into the socket of a DCC ready loco.

The brightness of the headlight is reduced since the blue wire (common supply) is not part of this interface. The light bulbs get their power directly from the power pick up.

The blue wire is still available at the decoder and can be used if re-

Motor (gray) Common positive (blue) Rail (black) Rail (red)

Front headlight (white)

Rear headlight (yellow)

Motor (orange)

quired, but when used on aforementioned bulbs that get power directly from the track (usually through the frame) they must first be isolated from the power source!

## MX620N, MX621N - plugs directly into the 6-pin interface (NEM 651):

Many N, Hoe, HOm as well as some HO engines have this socket installed with the required minimum space of 14 x 9 mm to accept the decoder.

Plug the decoder into the socket with the pins down and the microprocessor on top (visible)!

# Micro processor side shown (connector pins are soldered to other side!)





## MX631D. MX632D. MX632VD. MX632WD. MX640D. MX642D. MX644D MX631C. MX632C. MX640C. MX642C. MX644C - with 21-pin interface:

These decoders have a 21-pin female plug on the circuit board (no wires), which allows the decoder to be plugged directly in to the 21-pin male receptacle of locomotives equipped with such interfaces. There are actually 22 pins present but one of those pins (#11, top right) serves as a key to prevent wrong installations. The 21-pin interface is standardized by the NMRA-DCC PR 9.1.1., just like the 6 and 8-pin interfaces (see schematic below left).



Since the original definition of the 21-

pin interface was designed for a cer-

some of the pins are not used for the

intended purpose (Hall, motor 3) with

"normal" applications and are being

used for other functions instead.

tain motor configuration (C-Sinus),

and MX632 V D MX632 W D Function output FO2 Function output FO1 Common positive ow voltage (...V, W) Motor connection 1 Motor connection 2

MX632D.C

Front headligh

Top Side

5 V. 200 mA for small serve

MX640D Top Side 5 V, 200 mAma unction output F

unction output FO2 unction output FO1 Common positive Motor connection left Motor connection right Ground Left rail Right rai

The "C-Type" decoders MX631C, MX632C. MX640C, MX642C differ from the "D-type" by the function outputs FO3 and FO4: logic level outputs for "C", normal outputs for "D".

"C-Type" for Märklin. Trix and LS-models.

#### 21-pin decoder plugged into loco board, i.e. TRIX

Plugged in right side up, pins of the loco board penetrate through the decoder board into the socket



21-pin decoder plugged into loco board, i.e. BRAWA Decoder is plugged in upside down!



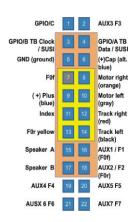
Therefore, depending on decoder configuration, there are slightly different pin configurations on the 21-pin socket connector. These additional outputs can be used only when the vehicle is specially adapted to it. For example, the function outputs FO4 - FO6 and the low voltage supply are also available at other solder pads on the decoder; see the connection diagrams in the chapter "Technical Information".

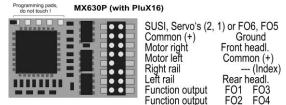
Decoders with the 21-pin plug can be installed in two ways depending on the locomotive: the board below the connector is perforated, so that, the decoder can be plugged in from the top or bottom end. The index pin 11 prevents a wrong installation by not allowing the decoder to be pushed all the wav down.

# MX623P12, MX630P16, MX633P22, MX645P16 and MX645P22... - Decoder with PluX-Connector:

In contrast to the 21-pin interface (see above), the PluX connection has the male connector mounted on the decoder and the female on the loco board. "PluX" is available with 8, 12, 16 and 22 pin connectors and also use one of the pins for indexing.

The PluX system is defined by the NMRA 9.1.1 and the NEM, including the maximum dimensions for standardized decoders.



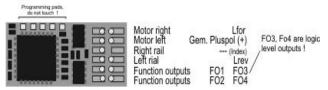


The MX630P16 comes with a 16-pin male plug (15 usable pins, 1 index pin) and can be plugged into engines with 16-pin sockets but also in engines with 22-pin sockets (see drawing at left: brown area = 16-pin).

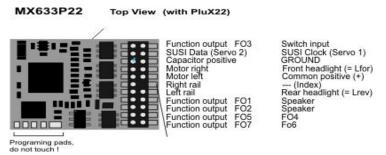
In 8-pin (yellow) and 12-pin equipped locomotives it depends on the available space whether the 16-pin version can be used.

The MX630P, which is not a sound decoder, uses the two pins originally defined for speaker outputs for the additional outputs FO3 and FO4 instead. This will not damage speakers that may be installed in the locomotive and connected to those pins



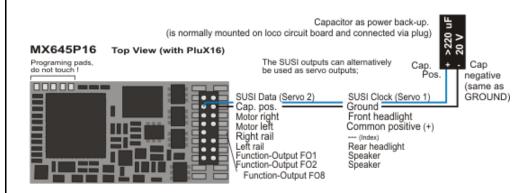


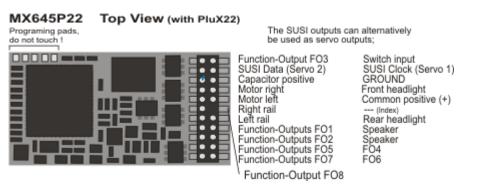
The MX632P12 (which is narrower than the MX630!) has the 12-pin "PluX" connector. It does not have the upper 4 connections as the MX630 and therefore does not have SUSI or GROUND connections on the plug.



The MX633P22 has a "complete" PluX connector with 9 function outputs.

The sound decoders MX644 and MX645 are available with either 16 or 22-pin "PluX" connector. Also see chapter 2 ("Technical Information).





### Connecting servo and SmartServo motors:

2 servo control outputs are available on the MX620, MX630, MX632 and MX640 decoders for the control of commercially available servo motors or **SmartServo RC-1** (Manufactured by TOKO Corp. Japan). The corresponding solder pads or pins on the 21-pin or PluX connector can be used alternatively for SUSI or as logic level outputs or as demonstrated here for servo control.

The SUSI and logic level functions are not available if the servo mode is activated (through CV's #181 and 182, see below); this is also true for the function outputs FO5 and FO6 on the MX632.

The models MX632W and MX632WD also contain a 5V power supply to power servos directly; the 5V supply on the MX640 is limited to 200mA.

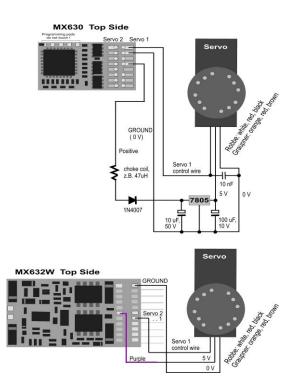
For other decoder types, the 5V must be supplied by an external voltage regulator such as the readily available LM7805; connected as shown in the drawing.

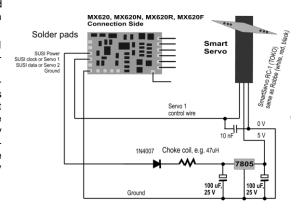
The outputs can be activated for servo control duty with CV's #181 and CV #182 (the value in each must be different than 0).

With the help of CV #181 and #182, the servo functions can be mapped to various function keys (plus direction) and selected for control with either one or two function keys.

CV's #161 to #169 define the servos end positions and rotating speed, see CV table.

CV #161 also defines the appropriate servo protocol. "Normal" for most servos is positive pulses (which is also the default setting); furthermore a selection can be made whether the servo is powered only while it is being moved or remains powered at all times. The latter should only be used if the servo position could change by outside mechanical influences.





## Connecting MX640 and MX642 to servo and SmartServo motors:

Two servo connections are provided on the MX640 for commercially available servos and SmartServo RC-1 (Manufacturer: TOKI Corp., Japan). These are normally the **SUSI outputs** but can also be used **as servo outputs** instead. The connections are in the form of either solder pads or part of the 21-pin socket, depending on the decoder type. Each output can be connected directly with a servo control wire.

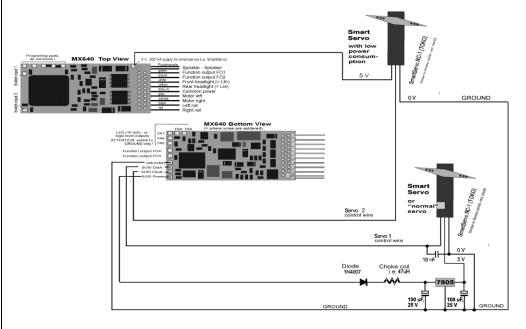
"Energy-saving" servos (max. 200mA) can be powered directly by the MX640!

For servos with higher energy consumptions, the 5V operating voltage must be supplied by an external voltage regulator such as the readily available LM7805 as shown in the drawing.

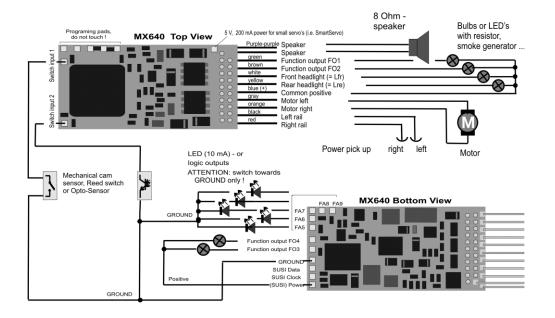
The outputs can be activated for servo control duty with CV's #181 and CV #182 (the value in each must be different than 0). With the help of CV #181 and #182, the servo functions can be mapped to various function keys (and direction) and selected for control with either one or two function keys.

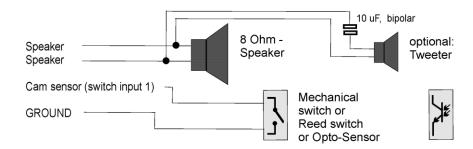
CV's #161 to #169 define the servos end positions and rotating speed, see CV table.

The appropriate servo protocol can be selected with CV #161. "Normal" for most servos is positive pulses (which is also the default setting); furthermore a selection can be made whether the servo is powered only while it is being moved or remains powered at all times. The latter should only be used if the servo position could change by outside mechanical influences. For the **SmartServo**: Bit 1 of CV #161 must always be set, that is CV #161 = 2!



## MX640... - Complete Schematic including Sound Connections





## MX642, MX644, MX645 ...

More recent sound decoder versions are to be wired the same way, except that

- GROUND, switch input and common power are on solder pads on the top right side or from the blue wire (common power), and
- only 2 LED outputs (MX642) or none at all, which when available are accessible at the SUSI solder pads on the decoders top-side.

Also see the decoder schematics on the front of this manual.

## Connecting speaker, cam sensor:

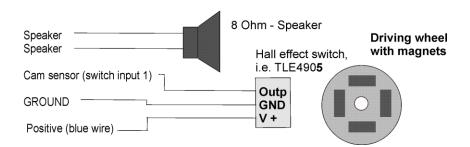
In order to operate the MX640 as a sound decoder, the following items must/may be connected:

- mandatory – SPEAKER – Any 8-ohm speaker or two 4 Ohm speakers connected in series can be used. Speaker with higher impedance are also allowed but will result in reduced volume.

An additional tweeter (also 8 ohms or higher) can be connected, if desired; the connection should be made via a bipolar capacitor (10 uF bipolar for 2 kHz frequency).

- optional – *CAM SENSOR* – Normally, ZIMO decoders are programmed for the "virtual cam sensor", which can be fine-tuned with CV #267 and CV #354. If a real cam sensor is to be used, the settings of CV #268 must be changed to 1 or 2 depending on whether each pulse or every second pulse should trigger a chuff beat.

Mechanical contacts, Reed switches, optical switches and Hall Effect switches are suitable as cam sensors.



## Page 59

# Connecting an external energy source (capacitor) for uninterrupted driving on dead track sections:

Energy storage devices connected to the decoder have many benefits; even very small capacitors as of 100uF have positive effects, larger ones even more so:

- Prevents stalling and flickering lights on dirty track sections or frogs, especially in conjunction with the ZIMO "smart stopping" feature (requires at least 1000uF to be effective)
- Lowers decoder operating temperature especially with low-impedance motors (at least 100uF)
- when RailCom is used:
   Eliminates the energy loss created by the "RailCom gap", reduces motor noise caused by Rail-Com and improves the quality (= legibility) of the RailCom signal (at least 100uF)

The connections to the decoder and the required voltage strength of the capacitor are determined by the decoder type, track voltage and its intended use. Distinction is made between three cases, which are described below.

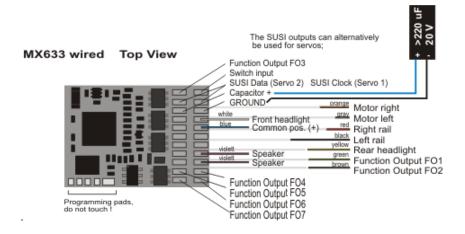
## "PluX-like" decoders WITH direct capacitor hook-up:

"PluX-like" are all decoders belonging to families containing PluX types, even the hard-wired versions

Capacitors to be connected must be rated (regardless of track voltage) at: (The charging voltage is limited by the decoder to 16 V).

16 V

Among the decoders described in this manual, only the decoders of the **MX633** family (non-sound) and the sound decoder **MX645** and their predecessor (i.e. MX643) and successor types have the necessary components on board for a **direct connection**, without the need of additional external components.



The largest capacitor allowed in general is **5000**  $\mu$ F, but larger capacities are allowed with the MX633 (7 gold caps in series with a module capacity of up to 14'000  $\mu$ F).

Decoders are shipped with a small capacitor (i.e.  $680 \, \mu F$ ) as an entry into the energy storage technology. Larger capacitors connected in series are recommended and are easily available even from 7IMO.

#### "MTC-like" decoders WITH direct capacitor hook-up:

"MTC-like" are all decoder belonging to families containing PluX types, even the hard-wired versions

Capacitors to be connected must be rated at: "generally"

(In contrast to the "PluX-like" decoders, charging voltage is not limited here)

If track voltage never exceeds 16 V or 20 V: 16 V or 20 V respectively

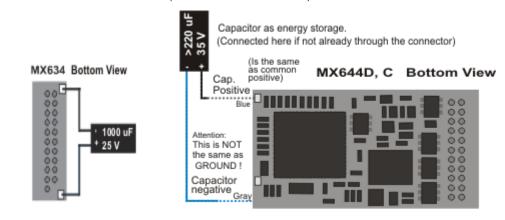
ATTENTION: if AC analog operation is enabled

(with high voltage pulse for direction change):

35 V

25 V

This group includes the decoder families **MX632**, **MX634** (non-sound) and **MX644** (sound) and their predecessor (e.g., MX631, MX642) and successor types; the capacitor is connected without any additional components to the appropriate connectors. Two wires (blue, gray) are available in case of hardwired decoders and on the MTC versions the connections are established through the MTC plug (or the solder pads on the bottom). The following example shows the connection to a non-sound decoder MX634 and MX644 sound decoder (hard-wired or with connector):



The permitted capacity of the connected capacitor is generally limited to 5000 µF.

## Decoders WITHOUT direct capacitor hook-up:

Includes "PluX-like", "MTC-like" and other interface layouts

Capacitors to be connected must be rated at: "generally" 25 V (according to tack voltage)

If track voltage never exceeds 16 V or 20 V:

16 V or 20 V respectively

ATTENTION: if AC analog operation is enabled

(with high voltage pulse for direction change):

35 V

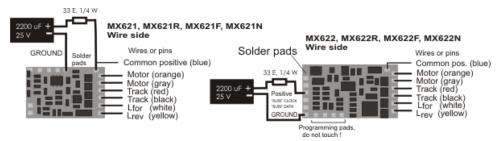
The group WITHOUT direct capacitor hook-up includes miniature and medium sized decoder such as the MX621, MX622, MX623, MX630 (non-sound) and MX646, MX648 (Sound) as well as their predecessors and successors.

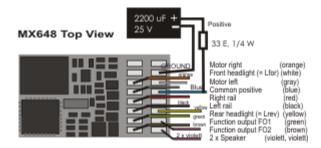
A simple connection of a capacitor between the decoder's ground and common positive is NOT advisable with these decoders, since it could lead to undesired side effects: the unlimited inrush current while charging may trigger the short circuit protection of the command station; plus it may hamper or

prevent software updates, sound uploads, programming in service mode (on the programming track) and the ZIMO loco number identification. Nevertheless, capacitors can be connected but only with external components added by the user.

The connection of such an energy storage circuits (in contrast to the decoders with "direct energy storage circuitry" where separate wires or pins are available, see above) is always between the decoder's GROUND and the "positive" or "common positive" (= the blue wire).

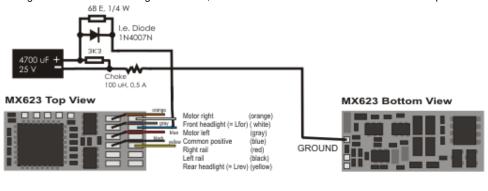
The easiest and a very **space efficient** solution is the connection of a simple resistor between the capacitor and the decoder (i.e. 33 Ohm). This prevents a large current flowing in/out of the capacitor and thereby suppresses the above mentioned undesirable side effects (even if the inrush current is still too high, when compared to official specifications. In the following schematics, the miniature decoder MX621, MX622 and the miniature sound decoder serve as examples:

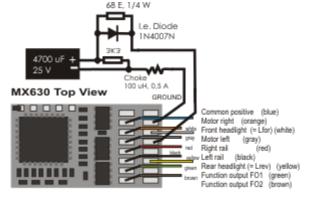




WARNING - ONLY FOR SMALL CURRENT: The resistance of course also reduces the effectiveness of the energy storage device, because the voltage drop also limits the available discharge current for the decoder to about 200 mA (as well as losing about 6V in the process). This circuit can still be very helpful for small engines (especially in N-scale but also TT or HO engines with efficient motors and LED lighting instead of bulbs).

If **more space** is available, an advanced circuit should be used: the capacitor is charged via a resistor (e.g. 68 Ohm) to reduce the "inrush current" while the diode (e.g. 1N4007) bridges the resistor during discharge, so that the discharge current can flow unhindered to the decoder. The choke coil ensures that the software update, sound upload, programming in "service mode" (programming track) and the ZIMO loco number identification functions reliably despite the full discharge current from the capacitor. The 3K3 resistor eventually causes an intentional self-discharge, so that a residual voltage is not retained over a long period of time, which would keep the processor's memory alive and thus lead to strange effects. In the following schematics, the decoder MX623 and MX630 serve as examples:





Important ZIMO feature in connection with the use of external energy storage: Smart stop management on "dead" track sections:

If power to the decoder is interrupted due to dirty rails, wheels or insulated frogs, the decoder automatically keeps the engine going even if the engine is supposed to come to a stop. The engine is allowed to come to a full stop as soon as power to the decoder is restored. With the engine stopped the decoder tests again for track power and if needed moves the engine another very short distance until track power again is restored (provided of course there is enough power available from the energy storage capacitor).

## Energy storage components in the Zimo product range

ZIMO offers a range of assortments (electrolytic capacitors, tantalum and gold caps) as well as storage modules; see the product/price list or Info on <a href="www.zimo.at">www.zimo.at</a> (decoder, energy storage). All decoder types and sizes are covered, both those which have an internal charging circuit that eliminates the need for external components (except for the capacitors themselves of course) as well as the ones that don't have this circuit built-in (mainly the miniature and small decoders MX621, MX622, MX630, MX646 and MX648).

The charging circuit built into ZIMO decoders (except for the smaller types mentioned) ensures that the capacitors don't cause large charging currents ("inrush current"), which could hinder decoder programming and the HLU, ZIMO loco number recognition and RailCom functions.

For the "small" decoders (which are the subject of this manual), energy storage solutions based on **electrolytic capacitors** or **tantalum capacitors** can be used with a total capacity of up to 5000 uF, where the latter require much less space (see comparison picture below). Gold caps on the other hand, would require too large and long-lasting charging currents for most of the smaller decoders. An exception is the MX633 and likely future types: these can also handle ZIMO gold cap modules (GOLM ...).



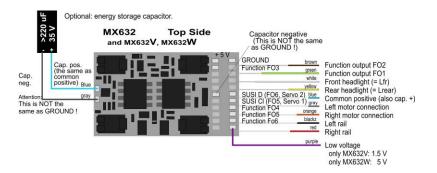
Tantal-Paket 5000 μF Gold cap module with 7 gold caps (7 x 1F in series = 140000 F - 17.5 V)

# MX632V, MX632WD, MX632WD - the special MX632 design with built-in low voltage supply

These decoders contain an efficient **1.5V** or **5V regulator**, which can be directly connected to low voltage bulbs. The low voltage is available at the purple wire and is used for the corresponding loads in place of the "common positive" (blue) wire.

MX632V and MX632VD (1.5V) decoders facilitate the installation considerably especially in high quality brass models (which are often equipped with such bulbs), because it eliminates the installation of an external voltage regulator (that often requires some sort of heat sink).

MX632W and MX632WD (5V) decoders are primarily meant for large scale engines (i.e. LGB) that are often equipped with 5V bulbs. The 5V supply can also be used to drive servos, which eliminates the need for an external voltage regulator.



# MX640, MX642, MX643, MX644, MX645, MX646 - connecting smoke generators to steam and diesel engines:

#### With a "Seuthe" 18V smoke generator as example:

In addition to a simple ON/OFF function with a function output of your choice, these decoders are also capable to adapt the smoke **volume** to the **load** (almost no smoke at **standstill**, little smoke at **cruising**, heavy smoke at **start-up** etc.).

This requires the smoke generator to be connected to one of the function outputs **FO1** to **FO6** and the selected output must be programmed with the associated special effect CV (with CV #127 for FO1, CV #128 fir FO2 etc.) for the desired effect; in this case for load dependent smoke for steam engines (effect code "72") or load dependent smoke for diesels (effect code "80").

EXAMPLE: - Steam engine, smoke generator connected to function output FO5: CV #131 = 72.

The selected function output is further defined by CV #137, 138 and 139 ("Definition of smoke generator characteristic"). These CV's <u>must</u> be programmed with appropriate values otherwise the smoke generator will not produce any smoke.

<u>EXAMPLE:</u> - Typical characteristic for a track voltage set around 20V with above smoke generator:

CV #137 = 70...90: little smoke at standstill.

CV #138 = 200: The smoke generator output is increased to about 80% of its maximum capacity beginning with speed step 1 (lowest speed step), which produces relatively heavy smoke.

CV #139 = 255: The smoke generator is driven to its maximum, which results in thick smoke under heavy acceleration.

#### Synchronized steam chuffs or typical diesel smoke with fan-controlled smoke generators:

ZIMO sound decoder (MX645...), with the help of a smoke generator **with built-in fan**, can produce steam puffs synchronized with the sound chuffs or load dependent diesel smoke (i.e. diesel engine smoke at start-up, controlled by the sound project) <u>without additional</u> electronic components.

The heating element of the smoke generator is connected – as in the example above with the "Seuthe" generator – on **FO1...FO6** and configured with the appropriate CV for the desired effect (i.e. "72" for steam or "80" for diesel).

The fan is connected to the function output **FO4** (or **FO2** in exceptional cases such as the **MX646**); the other wire of the fan motor often requires a low voltage (check with the manufacturer) and is therefore connected to an external voltage regulator or – if the fan motor requires 5V – to the 5V supply of the decoder, if such an output is available.

The CV's must be programmed as follows:

CV #137, #138, #139 = 60, 90, 120 respectively: (IMPORTANT) if the heating element cannot operate at full track voltage; the voltage at the function output must be limited, which is done with suitable values in CV #137, 138 and 139.

CV #133 = 1: (IMPORTANT) this configures output FO4 as a fan output.

CV #353 = ...i.e. 10: shuts the smoke generator off automatically to prevent overheating. In this example (10) after 250 seconds.

CV #351, #352 = ...: Only for diesel engines when special effect code "80" is selected in the applicable CV for FO1...FO6. This defines the fan speed (voltage) for start-up (default: maximum smoke) and cruising (default: medium smoke); see CV table.

CV #355 =...: For steam and diesel engines. Defines the fan speed (voltage) at standstill (usually for very little smoke output).

## MX631C, MX632C, MX634C, MX642C MX644C... for C-Sinus (Softdrive)

The MX631C, MX632C, MX634C, MX640C, MX642C and MX644C (C-type) are made especially for Märklin and Trix engines with C-Sinus motors, provided they are equipped with a 21-pin interface. The decoder also **supplies** the necessary **5V** for the C-Sinus board (which "normal" decoders are not capable of!).

These C-type decoder can also be used regardless of the type of motor, for **Märklin, Trix and Märklin compatible** engines which cannot process normal functions on function output FO3 and FO4, but require logic level outputs instead.

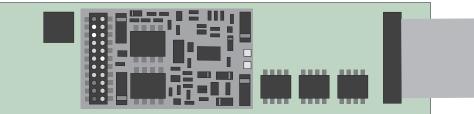
The C-type decoders differ from the normal 21-pin plug decoders (MX631D, MX632D, MX634D, MX640D, MX642D, MX644D) in the use of output pins FO3 and FO4. The D-type has normal (amplified) outputs on these pins while the C-type has logic level outputs. These logic level outputs supply the needed 5V for activating the C-Sinus or Softdrive loco board or for the power pick-up switch found in many vehicles.

The MX631C, MX632C, MX634C (or MX640C, MX642C, MX644C sound decoder) is plugged into the pins of the loco board with the top side of the decoder pointing up, whereby the pins are being pushed through the decoder board in order to make contact with the decoder socket. The position is given by the loco board and prevents a wrong installation by the missing pin 11 (on the loco board) and missing hole in the same location on the decoder board.

The picture below shows a sample layout; the loco board may however vary from case to case.

Loco board with 21-pin plug and MX632C plugged in

Flat ribbon cable to C-Sinus motor



Before plugging in the decoder, check the C-Sinus board whether it contains **0-Ohm resistors**; see CAUTION on the next page!!

All C-type decoders are "normal" decoders for "normal" motors except for the function outputs FO3 and FO4. They can be switched to **C-Sinus motor control** by programming **CV #145:** specifically, **CV #145 = 10** if the engine originally came with a Märklin/Trix decoder or **CV #145 = 12** if the original decoder was from ESU (recognizable by a blue circuit board).

With the help of CV #145 the decoder can also be configured for some special versions, which becomes necessary due to different decoder interface layouts on the part of Märklin/Trix, see CV table!

Locomotives equipped with C-Sinus-capable ZIMO decoders can be operated in the **NMRA-DCC-data format** as well as the **MOTOROLA protocol**, but not in analog mode (DC)!

No motor regulation, known as BEMF, takes place when the decoder operates in the C-Sinus mode, since the motor tries to keep the target speed precisely in all situations. The relevant configuration variables, among them CV #9, #56 and #58, are without effect!

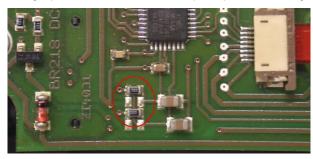
### **CAUTION:**

Unfortunately, Märklin/Trix has played a "dirty trick" (although probably not on purpose): Beginning with a specific model or past a certain date, the protective resistors on the loco board have been omitted, or more precisely, instead of the 100kO resistors useless **0 Ohm resistors** are being installed. The resulting voltage is too high for the loco board which will not only destroy the board but can also damage the decoder, unless the decoder has been switched to the C-Sinus mode with CV #145 = 10 or 12, before being plugged in.

But even if CV #145 = 10 or 12 is set first, there is no guarantee that the loco board with 0 Ohm resistors will survive in the long run (even if there is no obvious problem at the moment)!

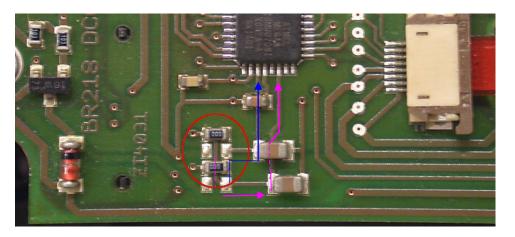
Background information: Although the 21-pin interface in Märklin and Trix locomotives is virtually identical to the standardized NMRA-DCC 21-pin interface, Märklin keeps modifying it whenever the need arises (several versions, "misapplication" of function outputs for motor activation and now the mentioned electrical input changes); their own brand decoder is the only one that is being taken into account through all this. The installation of other brand decoders is obviously not desired...

**CORRECTIVE MEASURE:** C-type decoders must not be installed if zero-ohm resistors (markings "000") are found on the loco board in place of actual protective resistors (markings "104"). It is imperative that these are being replaced with 100KO resistors ("104") before installing the decoder.



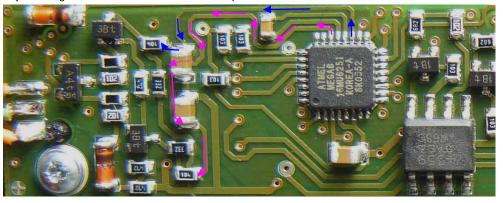
Above is a picture showing a loco board with the useless ("000") resistors; in such cases it is not allowed to plug in a MX631C, MX632C... decoder!

Due to the many different C-Sinus boards that have been produced it is impossible for us to provide precise information about the location of these resistors on each board. Because the resistors may be mounted in different locations on the board in your engine, we would suggest that you find them by following the traces. First study the picture below. The blue and pink arrows are pointing out the traces that connect these resistors with the processor. Note the processor pins those tracers are leading to.



Next find the same pins on the processor of your board and follow those traces carefully. They should lead to resistors marked as either "104" or as "000" (see below). If they are "104" proceed with the decoder installation. If they are marked as "000" they have to be replaced before the decoder is installed.

This picture shows a different Märklin C-Sinus board and how the resistors in question can be located by following the traces back from the controller pins.



## **CAUTION II - Disclaimer of Liability**

Märklin/Trix obviously is not concerned about compatibility of their locomotives with third-party products. The interfaces are being changed often and without notice. ZIMO cannot guarantee that the information given in this manual regarding connection and programming/operating procedures are correct in all instances and cannot assume liability for damages to loco boards and/or decoders as a result of such circumstances.

# 7 ADAPTER boards, Energy storage

ZIMO decoders hardly need any extensions when it comes to the number of function outputs because they already offer up to 10 functions (MX633 and MX645!), plus 2 additional servo outputs. The adapter boards nevertheless offer other often requested features:

- large solder pads at function outputs facilitate the wiring of the locomotive. Multiple common terminals are available (i.e. positive supply and possibly the 1.5 or 5V low voltage), which are often required by several devices.
- an additional rectifier on each adapter board increases the **overall performance** of the decoder (when plugged into the board) by about 50% to a total current of 1.8 A, which makes H0 decoders also suitable for "smaller large-scale vehicles" (requires less space than "real" large-scale decoders).
- depending on the version, they come with a voltage regulator for **low function output voltage** of **1.5V** (ADA...15) or **5.0V** (ADA...50). The 5.0V supply can also be used to power servos; all ZIMO decoders have 2 servo outputs available at the SUSI terminals.

These adapter boards come in several basic versions:

ADAPLU: Adapter board for PluX22 decoder,

especially for the MX645P22 (sound) and MX633P22 (non-sound).

ATTENTION: Use of gold cap modules on these boards is NOT possible, only electrolytic capacitors with up to 5'000uF at 16V... unless the decoder itself allows gold-caps (i.e. MX633P22).

Options: ADAPLU15 and ADAPLU50 with low voltage function output of 1.5V or 5.0V respectively.

ADAMTC: Adapter board for MTC-21 decoder,

especially for the MX644D (sound) and MX631D (non-sound).

Use of gold cap modules (GOLM...) for all decoders through ADAMTC is possible! Options: ADAMTC15 and ADAMTC50 with low voltage function output of 1.5V or 5.0V respectively.

ADAPUS: Adapter board for PluX22 decoder,

especially for American made models (Athearn, Kato...), connections are arranged identically to the original boards.

ATTENTION: Use of gold cap modules on these boards is NOT possible, only electrolytic capacitors with up to 5'000uF at 16V... unless the decoder itself allows gold caps (i.e. MX633P22).

Options: ADAPUS15 and ADAPUS50 with low voltage function output of 1.5V or 5.0V respectively.

The **combination** adapter board/sound decoder is in terms of performance and connection method a "medium-sized" sound decoder and fits between typical H0 decoders (like MX645 alone) and large-scale decoders.

Comparison between ADAPLU (PluX) and ADAMTC (MTS):

ADAPLU + MX645P22

10 function outputs

External power storage with 16V caps up to 5000uF (as with the decoder itself)

Combo-Dimensions: 45 x 15 x 8mm

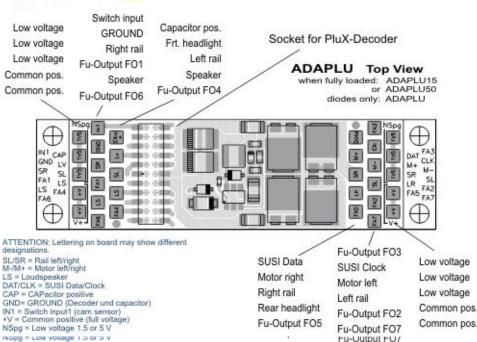
ADAMTC + MX644D

8 function outputs
use of gold caps (GOLM...) from ZIMO or
or homemade – 16V.

45 x 15 x 6mm (= flatter)



The photo on the left shows an ADAPLU adapter board with a MX645P22 decoder plugged in (whether the board is an ADAPLU15 or ADAPLU50 variant is not visible because the recognizable components are covered by the decoder).



ATTENTION: Connecting large smoke generators (USA-Trains or similar) is NOT possible! While the adapter board does increase the overall performance of the decoder by means of additional rectifiers, it does NOT increase the current limit of the decoder's function outputs.

A wiring diagram of the **ADAMTC** to follow later

A new adapter board was created specifically for use in **US models (Athearn, Kato etc.)**; the ADAPUS; it is based on the original decoder board as found in many U.S. models, but unlike these, it allows access to all 10 function outputs of the plugged-in ZIMO Sound decoder MX645P22. Here too, the versions ADAPUS15 and ADAPUS50 equipped with a voltage regulator offer low function output voltages of 1.5V or 5V respectively.

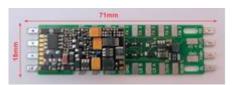
Note: The low voltage can also be raised from 1.5V to 5V by bridging the solder pads shown on the right (this may come in handy when the wrong board is at hand...). Many micro bulbs require 1.5V but servos usually 5V. For LED's the 5V, with appropriate resistors, is also the right choice.





ADAPUS15 with ZIMO decoder MX645P22, 71 x 18 x 7.8mm

The adaptor board also has the characteristic "fingers" that accept the original plastic caps for attaching the connecting wires (if that is even desired).





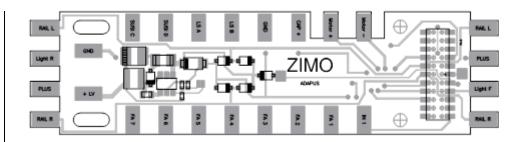
Comparison of an original loco board (left) and the ADAPUS (right)

The function output FO8: is actually not present at the standardized PluX interface but is nevertheless available at the ZIMO MX645 decoder, exactly at the same location where the pin ("Index") on a "normal" MX645P22 is missing (a PluX standard to prevent incorrect insertion). At special request, the decoder can also be ordered with this pin intact... and then the adapter board can access the output FO8 (this decoder version though can no longer be plugged into a PluX interface, where the hole for this pin is plugged – it is strictly speaking no longer a "PluX" decoder...).

Of course, other PluX decoders than the 22-pin PluX decoder can also be plugged into the adapter. Attention must be paid though to the correct location within the 22-pin socket when using 12 or 16 pin PluX decoders. The picture on the right shows a MX630P16 (PluX-16) as an example:

Note: Unlike the MX645P22, the MX630P16 for example does NOT come with an energy storage circuit! In these cases, such a circuit should be added to the board externally (diode, choke coil and resistors as per instruction manual). It would be simpler to use an MX633 as a non-sound alternative to the MX630, equipped similarly as the MX645 (Even for gold caps).





A wiring diagram of the ADAPUS to follow later

## 8 Predefined CV sets

The CV sets described below are available from software version 27.0, but **only in non-sound decoders**, like the MX620, MX621, MX630, MX631 and MX632. More CV sets will be added with future software versions.

There are no CV sets available for sound decoders (at least not until July 2010); the corresponding tasks are subject to the CV lists within the sound projects.

CV sets are prepared lists of CV settings that are embedded in the decoder software; when desired, one of these lists can be activated by a "pseudo-programming" of CV #8.

Decoders delivered as "normal" decoders don't have any of the existing lists activated; instead the CV's contain the "normal" default values as shown in the CV tables above. However, an existing CV set can be activated with the "CV #8" procedure (see below).

Decoders delivered as "**OEM**" **decoders**, i.e. decoders installed by a loco manufacturer, usually have a fitting CV set activated. If needed, the decoder can be set back to the "normal" (default) values with the "CV #8" procedure (see below).

### The existing CV sets that can be activated in non-sound decoders:

#### CV set, activate with CV #8 = 10

for ROCO ICN non-sound version with factory installed MX630P16. Deliveries began in August 2010.

CV # 2 = 4	Lowest speed step set for jerk free running of the ICN
3 = 6	Acceleration
4 = 2	Deceleration
5 = 252	Top speed setting corresponds to default setting.
6 = 85	Medium speed (speed curve)
9 = 95	Motor regulation: High sample rate to prevent jerky behavior
10 = 128	CV's #10, 113, 150 are set for full regulation up to top speed
29 = 6	Analog operation activated, RailCom turned OFF
56 = 33	PID-Control (BEMF) optimized for ICN
105 = 161	ROCO ID code
106 = 1	ROCO ID code
113 = 255	CV's #10, 113, 150 are set for full regulation up to top speed
122 = 31	Exponential braking (non-linear deceleration for smoother stops)
144 = 128	Update lock to prevent accidental disruptions
146 = 30	Gear back-lash compensation at direction change (ensures smooth starts)
150 = 255	CV's #10, 113, 150 are set for full regulation up to top speed

#### CV set, activate with CV #8 = 11

created for locomotive manufacturer HAG, Decoder MX631D, as of June 2010.

CV # 3 = 3 Acceleration
9 = 88 Motor regulation: High sample rate and long sample time
13 = 1 FO1 is turned ON in analog mode
56 = 61 Low integral value in PID regulation (BEMF)
58 = 170 Reduced motor regulation
112 = 36   Motor control frequency set to 40 kHz
124 = 128 SUSI deactivated; both connections are used as logic-level function outputs
152 = 64 FA3, FA4 used for directions bit, for the control of ESU wiper reversing switch

CV set, activate with CV #8 = 12 created for Hobby-Trade, Decoder MX631D, as of October 2010.

CV # 3 = 15	Acceleration
4 = 8	Deceleration
6 = 120	Medium speed (Speed curve adjustment)
35 = 12	Function assignment
35 = 48	Function assignment
124 = 2	Acceleration and deceleration momentum to be reduced to ¼ of CV #3 and 4.
127 = 2	Directional taillights
128 = 1	Directional taillights
129 = 170	Direction dependence for other equipment
130 = 36	Direction dependence for other equipment
155 = 4	Half speed (low gear) with F4
156 = 4	Momentum deactivation with F4

CV set, activate with CV #8 = 13 created for Hobby-Trade, Decoder MX631C ("Märklin" style or ESU design), as of October 2010.

CV # 3 = 10	Acceleration
4 = 7	Deceleration
35 = 0	No action with function key F1
36 = 0	No action with function key F2
37 = 0	No action with function key F3
61 = 97	Standard function mapping replaced by the one without left-shift.
124 = 4	Acceleration and deceleration momentum to be reduced to ¼ of CV #3 and 4.
155 = 4	Half speed (low gear) with F4
156 = 4	Momentum deactivation with F4

More CV sets were defined during 2011 to 2013 and added to the software of all non-sound decoders: Activate a CV set with CV #8 = ...

- **= 14, 15, 16** for Roco articles 801088000, 801088001, 801088002
- = 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24 for Roco articles 8010884000, 8010884000.2, various types, 8040411A20
- = 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 for Fleischmann articles

The CV sets for Roco vehicles differ from each other mainly in the areas of "Function Mapping "and lighting effects, to other CVs are uniformly set as follows:

CV # 2 = 4	Start voltage
3 = 6	Acceleration
4 = 2	Deceleration
5 = 252	Maximum speed
6 = 85	Medium speed
9 = 95	Motor regulation – EMF sampling time, rate; adaptation to motor type
10 = 128	Regulation-Cutoff – intern. speed step (to 252), where CV #113 applies; med. speed here
56 = 33	Motor regulation – PID-value; adaption to motor type
105 =161	free user data
112 = 64	ZIMO configuration bits; the so called "Marklin brake" is activated here.
113 =255	Regulation-Cutoff – maximum regulation is set here at speed step in CV #10 (center)
122 = 31	Exponential brake curve; soft slow-down in the lowest speed range
144 =128	Software update is locked; CV-programming is unlocked
146 = 30	Gear backlash eliminated; adaptation to gearbox used
150 =255	Full motor regulation even at top speed

## The "CV #8" – procedures for handling these CV sets:

Normally, the CV #8 contains the manufacturer identification number, in ZIMO's case that would be "145". That value cannot be changed and is the reason why this CV can also be used for pseudo programming (pseudo because the entered value is not really saved) to execute various actions.

CV #8 is about a decoder's HARD RESET (which is standardized for all decoders) as well as the handling of CV sets (only for ZIMO decoders).

- CV #8 = xx (xx = Number of the desired CV set); a HARD RESET will be performed, where all CV's part of a CV set are set back to the "CV set default" values, and the remaining CV's to the default values of the decoder (according to the CV table in this instruction manual).
- CV #8 = 8 (this is the NMRA standard reset); all CV's are restored to the values of the previous hard reset, i.e. the same CV set is reused as with the previous "CV #8 = xx" command; the remaining CV's once again restore to the decoder's default values.

This is also the correct HARD RESET for OEM cases, where a ZIMO decoder was installed by the loco manufacturer and the correct CV set was activated at that time.

Sound decoders are set back to the CV values as defined in the sound project. The above described CV sets are NOT valid for sound decoders.

CV #8 = 8 is therefore the "normal" HARD RESET if one wants to return to the starting point because programming errors have been made, for example.

CV # 8 = 0 (this CV #8 procedure is NOT standardized and exists only in ZIMO decoders); all CV's are reset to the default values as listed in the operating manual, regardless of any previously active CV sets or sound projects.

Individual CV's can of course be programmed differently at any time, even after a CV set or a hard reset has been activated.

## Converting binary to decimal

If, according to the CV table, a CV calls for setting individual bits (which is the case with CV #29, 112 and 124, for example) proceed as follows:

Each bit is assigned with a specific value:

Bit 0 = 1 Bit 1 = 2 Bit 2 = 4 Bit 3 = 8 Bit 4 = 16 Bit 5 = 32 Bit 6 = 64 Bit 7 = 128

The decimal values of all bits of the respective CV that are supposed to be set (Shown in the CV table as "Bit.. = 1") are added up. All other bits ("Bit...= 0") are ignored. Note that bits are numbered from right to left.

#### Example:

Bit 0, 2, 4 and 5 are supposed to be set (Bit...=1); but not Bit 1, 3, 6 and 7 (Bit...=0).

This results in a bit-set of 00110101 and a decimal value of:

```
Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0

0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1

0 + 0 + 32 + 16 + 0 + 4 + 0 + 1 = 53 (decimal value)
```

#### The calculation in reverse:

A trial and error method is used to determine individual bits from a decimal figure: start with the largest value. If a number is larger or equal to 128 then Bit 7 = 1. If the remaining number is larger or equal to 64 then Bit 6 = 1 and so on.

Example: The decimal figure of 53 is neither larger or equal to 128, nor larger/equal to 64 but is larger than 32. Therefore Bit 7 = 0, Bit 6 = 0 but Bit 5 = 1; the rest of 21 (53 - 32 = 21) is larger than 16 (Bit 4 = 1), the remaining 5 (21 - 16 = 5) is not larger than 8 but is larger than 4 (Bit 3 = 0, Bit 2 = 1), and finally 1 (5 - 4 = 1) is not larger/equal to 2 but is equal to 1 (Bit 1 = 0, Bit 0 = 1).

# 9 ZIMO decoders and competitor systems

All Zimo decoders comply with NMRA standards and recommended practices and can be used on layouts with other brands of NMRA compliant systems.

What most systems of other manufacturers have in common, in contrast to ZIMO systems, is that track power is not stabilized or only partly stabilized and often relatively weak (both in regards to voltage and amperage). This can lead to uneven speeds and/or limited top speed because Zimo decoders are of course programmed by default to operate on stabilized and regulated track power from a Zimo command station of up to 24V.

It is recommended in such cases to:

- change **CV #57** (reference voltage) from "0" (automatic regulation based on given track voltage) to a fixed voltage. For example: "140" for a DCC system with a typical track voltage of 16 - 18V. In this case 14V will be used as reference, which leaves a certain safety margin during voltage drops. Does not apply to MX62 decoders, where a fixed value is always used.

## ZIMO decoder with Lenz "DIGITAL plus" from software version 2.0

This system uses 28 speed steps beginning with version 2.0 and 128 steps with version 3.0 and up. It also programs in direct mode according to NMRA DCC standards and is therefore fully compatible with Zimo decoders.

All Zimo decoders are set to 28 speed steps by default. Make sure the system is also set to 28 steps for the decoder address in question. Incompatibility will be the result if the speed steps between decoder and system do not agree with each other; which is most often noticed by non-working headlights. It would only make sense to switch the system from 14 steps to 28 or 128 speed steps, since setting the decoder back to 14 steps would result in an unnecessary poor drivability.

All configuration variables are accessible; see the cab manual in question for programming procedures. The address is located in the registry's position #1.

The configuration variables #49 to #54 will have no effect, since the signal controlled speed influence is only supported by Zimo systems.

#### ZIMO decoder with ROCO Lokmaus-2

Although the Lokmaus-2 allows CV programming, its display is limited to two digits only and therefore limits the number of CV's and their values to 99.

Zimo decoders offer a special pseudo-programming feature with CV #7 (that normally stores the software version number) to allow unrestricted programming. It is called pseudo-programming because the permanently stored value in CV #7 cannot be overwritten but rather holds a temporary value that allows the Lokmouse2 to be used for expanded programming capabilities (see CV table); the engine must not be running during the programming procedure!

#### Example:

To enter a value of 160 (which is not possible with a Lokmouse-2 because value is >99) to CV #5 (max. speed) proceed as follows:

First program CV #7 to 1, followed immediately by setting CV #5 to 60. No power interruptions between those steps are allowed. Explanation: The value 1 in CV #7 actually 01 (tens digit=0 and ones digit=1) causes the decoder to add 100 to the CV **value** that will be entered in the next programming step. Therefore, a value of 60 entered to CV #5 with the Lokmouse2 is stored as 160!

#### Example:

To program CV #122 (exponential deceleration), for example, with a value of 25 do the following:

Again, go to CV #7 and enter a value of 10, then go to CV #22 and enter a value of 25.

Explanation: CV #7 = 10. The 1 in the tens digit causes the decoder to add 100 to the CV address in the following programming step. As a result, CV #122 will be programmed instead of CV #22!

#### ZIMO decoder with DIGITRAX Chief

No problems expected with this system!

The Digitrax system usually operates at 28 or 128 speed steps. If for some reason the headlights don't work, confirm that indeed the system and the decoder are set to the same number of speed steps and if necessary, change the speed steps at your cab to 28 or 128 steps.

## Special procedures for DCC systems with limited CV range:

**Configuration variables #266 to #500** are used for the selection and allocation of sound samples as well as other settings. Programming CV's in this range is no problem for high-level systems (such as the current ZIMO DCC systems) both in "service mode" or "operations mode".

There are however many DCC systems in use (some still in production) that can only access CV's up to #255 or even worse to #127 or CV #99.

For such applications, ZIMO decoders offer an alternative way of reaching higher CV's via lower numbers. This is done with an initial "Pseudo-Programming" of

which increases the CV numbers about to be accessed by 100 or 200. For example:

If programming CV #266 = 45 is not possible, programming CV #7 = 110 followed by CV #166 = 45 executes the desired programming of CV #266 = 45

or

if neither CV #266 = 45 nor CV #166 = 45 is possible, programming CV #7 = 120 followed by CV #66 = 45 also leads to the result of CV #266 = 45.

The initial CV #7 – "Pseudo-Programming" state – remains active for further programming (which means CV #267 is entered as #167, CV #300 as #200 and so on) until the decoder is powered down. ATTENTION: After re-booting the system, the "Pseudo-Programming" is lost, that is programming CV #166 is indeed accessing CV #166 again. See below to prevent this!

The "Pseudo-Programing" can also be stopped without power interruption with

$$CV #7 = 0$$

which means that the programming reverts back to the original CV #166.

Using as an initial "Pseudo-Programming"

achieves the same results as above but remains active even after the system is powered down. This state can only be cancelled with

$$CV #7 = 0,$$

which is important to remember in order to program lower CV's again.

## Operating with Märklin MOTOROLA Systems

Using the MOTOROLA mode of a ZIMO decoder makes only sense if the system used is not capable of operating in the DCC format. DCC is substantially more powerful and should be the preferred protocol.

MOTOROLA (MM): 14 speed steps, 80 addresses, 4 functions compares to 126 speed steps, 10239 addresses and 28 functions with DCC.

The MOTOROLA format is recognized automatically by the decoder.

Addressing and CV programming is possible with the current **Mobile Station** as well as the **Märklin 6021 command station**. The procedure in the first case is automated and easy to do (see operating manual of the Mobile Station); with older systems however it is very tedious (because this system doesn't provide much help):

Instruction for CV programming with the old Märklin 6021 central unit:

Start the programming mode by:

- 1. selecting the address of the engine to be programmed
- 2. press the "STOP" key at the central unit and wait a few seconds
- 3. Crank the speed regulator past the left stop and hold (direction switch)
- 4. press the "START" key
- 5. release the speed regulator

The front headlight of the engine should now be flashing once per second indicating that the decoder is in the programming mode.

You can now choose between two programming modes:

- 1. Short mode: programming is limited to CV's 1 79 and a value range from 0 79
- 2. Long mode: the values to be used in each case are split and transmitted in two steps (CV 1-799, value range 0-255)

The short mode is always active after entering the programming mode.

To change to the long mode write 80 to CV #80 (enter address 80 and change direction twice to change to the long mode).

#### > Short mode:

Enter the CV to be programmed in the central unit as an address and briefly operate the direction switch.

The headlight now quickly flashes twice.

Now enter the desired value for the selected CV and again operate the direction switch briefly (enter 80 for a value of 0).

The headlight flashes once indicating that you can program the next CV or end the programming by turning the track power off.

#### > Long mode:

Remember to set address 80 for a value of 0!

Enter the hundreds and tens digit in the central unit of the CV you want to program. For example: for CV 123 enter 12 and operate the direction switch.

The headlight now quickly flashes twice.

Now enter the ones digit of the same CV (for example: for CV 123 enter 03) and operate the direction switch again.

The headlight briefly flashes 3 times.

Enter the hundreds and tens digit in the central unit for the value you want to program and operate the direction switch.

The headlight briefly flashes 4 times.

Now enter the ones digit of the value and operate the direction switch again.

Again, the headlight flashes once indicating that you can program the next CV or end the programming by turning track power off.

# 10 DC and AC Analog Operation

ZIMO decoders switch automatically to analog when DC voltage is present and CV #29 is set accordingly (Bit 2 = 1, which is the default setting).

Operation is possible with various power packs:

- "normal" DC throttles, with poor or no ripple control
- smooth power from a power supply unit
- PWM throttles such as the Roco analog mouse.

The following CV adjustments are possible for analog operation:

- $\Rightarrow$  CV #14, Bit 7 = 0: Analog operation without motor regulation
  - Bit 7 = 1: Analog operation with motor regulation (is of particular value with sound; for example: that the chuff frequency fits the wheel movements)
- ⇒ CV #14, Bit 6 = 0: Analog operation with momentum as per CV #3 and 4.
  - Bit 6 = 1: Analog operation without momentum.
- ⇒ CV #13, CV #14: Select function outputs that should be ON in analog mode.

SUGGESTION: With extensive analog operation it is recommended to use the update lock

CV #144, Bit 7, for example: CV #144 = 128,

to avoid interference and poor performance!

ATTENTION: Decoders of the **MX621 family** (miniature decoder) and **MX640** (older sound decoders) **do not** have the dielectric strength to cope with the surge pulses (>30V) required for direction change, as is used in the classic AC operation!

# 11 CV – Summery List as of November 2013

This list summarizes all CV's in numerical order, with very short descriptions (as a reminder). **Detailed information** can be found in the **preceding chapters** ("Configure", "ZIMO Sound"). The "red" column: Denotes the chapter the CV's belong to.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.4	#1	Short address	1 – 127	3	The "short" (1-byte) loco address. The address in CV #1 is only valid if CV #29, Bit 5 = 0.
3.6	#2	Start voltage	1 - 255	1	Internal speed step applied as <b>lowest</b> external speed step (applies to 14, 28, or 128 speed step modes)
3.7	#3	Acceleration rate	0 - 255	(2)	Multiplied by 0.9 equals' acceleration time.
3.7	#4	Deceleration rate	0 - 255	(1)	Multiplied by 0.9 equals' deceleration time.
3.6	#5	Top speed	0 - 255	1 (=255)	Internal speed step for highest external speed step.
3.6	#6	Medium speed	0 - 255	1 (=1/3 of #5)	Internal speed step (1 255) applied for <b>medium</b> external speed step (i.e. step 7, 14 or 63 depending on the speed step mode selected in CV #29, Bit 1)  "1" = default curve (Medium speed is set to one third of top speed, which is 85 if CV #5 is set to 255).
3.3	#7	SW-Version Number  Also see CV # 65 for Sub-Version Number and special procedures for programming with "Lokmaus-2" and other "low level" systems	Read only  Pseudo- programming see explanation to the right	-	This CV holds the firmware version number currently in the decoder.  With the help of "Pseudo-programming" it also helps to program decoders with DCC systems of limited range:  Ones digit = 1: Subsequent programming value + 100 = 2: + 200  Tens digit = 1: Subsequent CV number + 100 = 2: + 200  etc. = 9: + 900  Hundreds digit = 0: Revaluation applies only once = 1: until power-off
3.3	#8	Manufacturer ID and  HARD RESET with CV #8 = 8 or CV #8 = 0  or  ACTIVATION of special CV sets	Read only  Reading out the decoder always shows '145', which is ZIMO's assigned number.  For pseudo programming see "Description" column on the right.	145 ( = ZIMO)	Reading out this CV always result in "145" ("10010001"), the number issued for ZIMO by the NMRA.  This CV is also used to reset various events with the help of Pseudo-Programming.  Pseudo-Programming means that the entered value is not really stored, but rather used to start a defined action.  CV #8 = "3" → Converting a MX634D to MX634C  CV #8 = "4" → Converting a MX634D to MX634D  CV #8 = "8" → HARD RESET(NMRA standard);  all CV's reset to the last active CV set or sound project, or the default values listed in this CV table if no such set was active before.  CV #8 = xx → Activate CV set, see chapter 8.  CV #8 = "9" → HARD RESET for LGB-MZS operation

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
,			1 1519		(14 speed steps, pulse chain commands).
					Further options: see chapter "CV Sets"!
3.6	#9	Motor control frequency and EMF sampling (Algorithm)	55 High frequency, medium sampling rate algorithm.  01 - 99 High frequency with modified sampling algorithm.  255-176 Low frequency	55 High frequency, medium scanning rate algorithm.	= 55: Default motor control with high frequency (20/40kHz), medium EMF sampling rate that automatically adjusts between 200Hz (low speed) and 50Hz and medium EMF sampling time.  >> 55: Modification of automatic adjustments with: tens digit for sampling rate and ones digit for sampling rate and ones digit for sampling rate than default (less noise!)  Tens digit 1 - 4: Lower sampling rate than default (to combat jerky movements!)  Ones digit 6 - 9: Higher sampling rate than default (good for coreless motors, less noise, more power) Ones digit 5 - 9: Longer EMF sampling time (may be needed for 3-pole motors or similar).  Typical test values against jerky driving:  CV #9 = 55 (default) → 83, 85, 87,  CV #9 = 55 (default) → 44, 33, 22,  = 255 - 178: Low frequency (for old motors only!) −  PWM according to fomula (131+ mantissa*4) *2exp. Bit 0-4 is *mantissa*; Bit 5-7 is *exp*. Motor frequency is the reciprocal of the PWM.  Examples:  #9 = 255: frequency at 30 Hz, #9 = 208: frequency at 80 Hz, #9 = 192: frequency at 120 Hz.
3.6	#10	Compensation- Cutoff	0 - 252	0	Assigns an internal speed step where back EMF intensity is reduced to the level defined in CV #113. CV #10, #58 and #113 together define a back-EMF curve. = 0: default curve is valid (as in CV #58).
-	#11				
-	#12				
3.5	#13	Analog functions F1F8	0 - 255	0	Defines function outputs that should be "ON" in analog mode. Each bit corresponds to a function (bit 0 = F1, F2 = bit 1,, bit 7 = F8).
3.5	#14	Analog functions F9F12 and Acceleration and deceleration for analog operation.	0 - 255	64 (equals Bit 6 = 1)	Defines function outputs that should be "ON" in analog mode. Each bit corresponds to a function (bit 0 = F0(forw), bit 1 = F0 (rev), bit 2 = F9 bit 5 = F12).  Bit 6 = 0: Analog operation with acceleration and deceleration according to CV #3 and #4.  Bit 6 = 1: Analog operation without acceleration and deceleration according to CV #3 and #4.  Bit 7 = 0: unregulated DC operation  Bit 7 = 1: regulated DC operation
-	#15				
			l		

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
-	#16				
3.4	#17, 18	Values are automatically calculated when using MX2x and MX3X!  [E] + [MAN]  Address  [F]	128 -10239	0	The "long" (2-byte) vehicle for addresses higher than 127. Active only if Bit 5 in CV #29 is set to 1.  Calculation: Convert decimal address to binary (e.g. using Windows calculator), the first 8Bit (from right) are written in CV18, the rest PLUS Decimal 192 is written in CV17. Example: Address = 1793 Decimal 1793 = binary 00000111 00000001 Binary 00000111 = 7 for CV #17 Binary 00000001 = 1 for CV #18 Enter: CV17 = 7 +192 = 199 CV18 = 1 CV29 -> Bit 5 = 1
3.4	#19	Consist address	0, 1 – 127 129 - 255 (= 1 - 127 with inverted direction)	0	A common consist address for 2 or more engines can be entered in this CV to each loco of the same consist. If CV #19 > 0: Speed and direction is governed by this consist address (not the individual address in CV #1 or #17+18); functions are controlled by either the consist address or individual address, see CV's #21 + 22.  Bit 7 = 1: Driving direction reversed
3.4	#21	Consist function F1 - F8	0 - 255	0	Functions defined here will be controlled by the consist address. Bit $0 = \underline{0}$ : F1 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address Bit $1 = \underline{0}$ : F2 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address F3, F4, F5, F6, F7 Bit $7 = \underline{0}$ : F8 controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address
3.4	#22	Consist function F0	0 - 191	0	Select whether the headlights are controlled with the consist address or individual address.  Bit 0 = 0: F0 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 1 = 0: F0 (rev.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 2 = 0: F9 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 3 = 0: F10 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 4 = 0: F11 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 5 = 0: F12 (forw.) controlled by individual address = 1: by consist address  Bit 5 = 0: F12 (forw.) controlled by individual address  Bit 7 = 1: F13 - F27 (all!) by consist address

Chapt	er CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.7	#23	Acceleration variation	0 - 255	0	To temporarily adapt the acceleration rate to a new load or when used in a consist.  Bit 0 - 6: entered value increases or decreases acceleration time in CV #3.  Bit 7 = 0: adds above value to CV #3.  = 1: subtracts above value from CV #3.
3.7	#24	Deceleration variation	0 - 255	0	To temporarily adapt the deceleration rate to a new load or when used in a consist.  Bit 0 - 6: entered value increases or decreases deceleration time in CV #4.  Bit 7 = 0: adds above value to CV #4.  = 1: subtracts above value from CV #4.
-	#25				
-	#26				
3.10	#27	Direction dependent stops with asymmetrical DCC signal (Lenz "ABC" method	0, 1, 2, 3	0	Bit 0 = 1: Stops are initiated if voltage in right rail is higher than left rail (in direction of travel). This setting, CV #27 = 1, IS THE COMMON APPLICTION for this feature (provided the decoder is wired to the rail correctly).  Bit 1 = 1: Stops are initiated if voltage in left rail is higher than right rail (in direction of travel).  Stopping is directional if only one of the two bits is set (not both). Traveling in the opposite direction will have no effect. Use the other bit In case the train stops in the wrong direction!  Bit 0 and Bit 1 = 1 (CV #27 = 3): Stops in both directions, regardless of rail polarity.
3.2	#28	RailCom Configuration	0 - 3	3	Bit 0 - RailCom Channel 1 (Broadcast) 0 = OFF
3.2	#29	Basic settings	0 - 63	14 = 0000 1110 Bit 3 = 1 ("RailCom" is switched on)	Bit 0 - Train direction:
3.14	#33	NMRA Function map F0	0 - 255	1	Function mapping for F0 forward

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.14	#34	NMRA Function map F0	0 - 255	2	Function mapping for F0 reverse
3.14	#35- 46	Function mapp. F1 - F12	0 - 255	4,8,2,4,8,	Function mapping for F1 F12
-	#47				
-	#48				
3.9	#49	Signal controlled (HLU) accelera- tion	0 - 255	0	Entered value multiplied by .4 equals acceleration time in seconds from stop to full speed when:  "ZIMO signal controlled speed influence" with ZIMO MX9 track section module or successor or "asymmetrical DCC signal" method (Lenz ABC) is employed
3.9	#50	Signal controlled (HLU) deceleration	0 - 255	0	Entered value multiplied by .4 equals deceleration time in seconds from full speed to complete stop when:  "ZIMO signal controlled speed influence" with ZIMO MX9 track section module or successor or  "asymmetrical DCC signal" method (Lenz ABC) is employed.
3.9	#51 - 55	Signal controlled (HLU) speed limits #51 #52 for "U" #53 #54 for "L"	0 - 255	20 40 (U) 70 110 (L) 180	ZIMO "signal controlled speed influence" method (HLU) using MX9 or successor:  Defines the internal speed steps for each of the 5 speed limits generated via HLU.
3.6	#56	P and I value For BEMF motor regu- lation	55 medium PID setting 01 - 199 modified set- tings	55	= 55: Default setting using medium PID parameters.  = 0 - 99: Modified settings for "normal" DC motors.  = 100 - 199: Modified settings for coreless motors (Faulhaber, Maxon etc.)  Tens digit 1 - 4: Lower proportional value than default  Tens digit 6 - 9: Higher proportional value than default  Ones digit 1 - 4: Lower integral than default  Ones digit 6 - 9: Higher integral than default  Typical test values against jerky driving:  CV #56 = 55 (default) → 33, 77, 73, 71,
3.6	#57	Voltage reference	0 - 255	0	Absolute voltage in tenth of a volt applied to the motor at full speed (max. throttle setting).  Example: A system without stabilized track voltage is set to 22V at idle but drops to 16V under load: A good setting would be CV #57 = 140150.  CV #57 = 0: automatically adjusts to the track voltage (relative reference); only useful with stabilized track voltage.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.6	#58	BEMF intensity	0 - 255	255	Intensity of back-EMF control at the lowest speed step.  If required, an "intensity curve" can be achieved using CV #10, 58 and 113 to reduce load regulation at higher speeds.  Example: #58 = 0: no back-EMF #58 = 150: medium compensation, #58 = 255: maximum compensation.
3.9	#59	Signal controlled (HLU) delay	0 - 255	5	ZIMO signal controlled speed influence (HLU) with ZIMO MX9 track section module or future module or when using the "asymmetrical DCC signal" stopping method (Lenz ABC):  Time in tenth of a second until the locomotive starts to accelerate after receiving a higher signal controlled speed limit command.
3.18	#60	Reduced function output voltage (Dimming).  Affects all function outputs.	0 - 255	0	Reduction of function output voltage with PWM (pulsewith modulation). Useful for headlight dimming for example.  Example values:  CV #60 = 0 or 255: full voltage  CV #60 = 170: 2/3 of full voltage.  CV #60 = 204: 80% of full voltage.
3.14	#61	ZIMO ext. map- ping	1,297,98	0	Configurations not covered by NMRA mapping
3.21	#62	Effects modifica- tions	0 - 9	0	Change of minimum dimming value
3.21	#63	Light effects modifications or Stop light OFF de- lay	0 - 99 0 - 255	51	Tens digit: sets cycle time (0 - 9, default 5), or start-up time during "soft start" with 001101 (0 - 0,9s)  Ones digit: extends OFF time  For stop light OFF delay (001110xx in CV #125, 126 or 127): Time in tenths of a second the stop lights remain ON after the street car comes to a full stop (range: 0 – 25 sec.).
3.21	#64	Light effects mod.	0 - 9	5	Ditch light off-time modification
3.3	#65	SW- Sub-Version Number Also see CV #7	Read only	-	This CV indicates a possible sub-version number of a main version noted in CV #7.  The entire SW version number is thus composed of CV #7 and #65 (i.e. 28.15).
3.6	#66	Directional speed trimming	0 - 255	0	Multiplication of the speed step by "n/128" (n is the trim value in this CV) #66: for forward direction
3.6	#67- 94	Free speed table	0 - 255	0	Internal speed step for each of the 28 external steps

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.6	#95	Directional speed trimming	0 - 255	0	Multiplication of the speed step by "n/128" (n is the trim value in this CV) #95: for reverse direction
-	#96 				
-	105, 106	User data	0 - 255	0	Free memory space for user data
3.16	#107	Light suppression (i.e. front head- lights AND addi- tionally defined function output) at cab side 1 (front)	0 - 255	0	The value of this CV is calculated as follows: The number of a function output (FO1FO28) x 32
3.16	#108	Light suppression	0 - 255	0	Same as CCV #107 but for cab 2 (rear)
-	109				
3.1, 3.6, 3.20	#112	Special ZIMO configuration bits	0 - 255	4 = 00000100 with Bit 5 = 0 (20 kHz)	Bit 1 = 0: Normal acknowledgement. = 1: High frequency acknowledgement  Bit 2 = 0: Loco number recognition OFF = 1: ZIMO loco number recognition ON  Bit 3 = 0: 12-Function Mode = 1: 8-Function Mode  Bit 4 = 0: Pulse chain recognition OFF = 1: Pulse chain recognition (for old LGB)  Bit 5 = 0: 20 kHz motor control frequency = 1: 40 kHz motor control frequency  Bit 6 = 0: normal (also see CV #29) = 1: "Märklin brake mode
3.6	#113	Compensation cut-off	0 - 255	0	The BEMF intensity is reduced to this value at the speed step defined in CV #10. CV #113 together with CV's #58 and 10 form a 3-point BEMF curve. = 0: actual cutoff at speed step in CV #10. Usually CV #10 is also set to 0.
3.19	#114	Dim Mask 1  =  Excludes certain function outputs from dimming per CV #60.  For higher function outputs go to CV #152.	Bits 0 - 7	0	Enter function outputs that are <b>not</b> to be <b>dimmed</b> as per CV #60. These outputs will receive the full voltage from the pin they are connected to that is, either full track voltage or low voltage from a low-voltage pin.  Bit 0 - front headlight, Bit 1 - rear headlight, Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3 - FO2, Bit 4 - function output FO3, Bit 5 - FO4 Bit 6 - function output FO5, Bit 7 - FO6 Respective Bit = 0: Output will be dimmed to the value defined in CV #60.  Respective Bit = 1: Output will not be dimmed.  EXAMPLE: CV #114 = 60: FO1, FO2, FO3 and FO4 will not be dimmed; front and rear headlights will be dimmed according to CV #60.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.24	#115	Uncoupler control  "Pull-in" time and "hold" voltage or use CV # 115 for an alternative second dim value (dimming 0-90% us- ing ones digit; tens digit must be 0)	0 - 99	0	The uncoupler function is only active if "uncoupler" is selected (value 48) in one of the CV's #125132:  Tens digit (0 – 9): Time in seconds the coupler receives full voltage (pull-in time):  Value:  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 seconds:  0 0,1 0,2 0,4 0,8 1 2 3 4 5  Ones digit (0 to 9): hold-in power in percent of track voltage, 0 - 90%. Applied after the pull-in time elapsed (necessary for ROCO coupler, not needed for KROIS coupler).
3.24	#116	Automatic disengagement during uncoupling	0 - 99, 0 - 199	0	Tens digit (0 – 9): Length of time the loco should move away (disengage) from the train; coding as in CV #115.  Ones digit (0 – 9) x 4 = Internal speed step applied for disengagement (Momentum per CV #3 etc.)  Hundredths digit = 0: No unloading.  = 1: Coupler unloading: engine moves toward train in order to relieve coupler tension, before uncoupling and disengaging from the train.  Example:  CV #116 = 61: Loco uncouples and drives away from train for 2 seconds at speed step 4.  CV #116 = 155: Loco pushes against train first to unload couplers, uncouples and then drives away from the train for 1 second at speed step 20.
3.20	#117	Flasher functions  Outputs are assigned in CV #118.	0 - 99	0	Duty cycle for flasher function:  Tens digit = ON time / Ones digit = OFF time (0 = 100msec, 1 = 200msec9 = 1 sec)  Example:  CV #117 = 55: Flashes evenly at 1 a second interval.
3.20	#118	Flashing mask  - Defines which outputs operate as flashers. Rhythm is defined in CV #117	Bits 0 - 7	0	Selected function outputs will flash when turned ON.  Bit 0 - front headlights Bit 1 - rear headlights Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3FO2 Bit 4FO3, Bit 5 - function output FO4.  Respective Bit = 0: No flasher Respective Bit = 1: Output flashes when turned ON. Bit 6 = 1: FO2 flashes inverse! Bit 7 = 1: FO4 flashes inverse! (for alternate flashing, i.e. wig-wag)  EXAMPLE: CV #118 = 12: FO1 and FO2 are defined as flashers. CV #118 = 168: Alternate flashing of FO2 and FO4, if both are switched on.
3.19	#119	F6 low beam mask	Bits 0 - 7	0	Selected outputs will dim, according to the dim value in CV #60, when the F6 key is actuated.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
		ATTENTION: Certain settings in CV #154 (Special output configura- tions for OEM pro- jects) change the meaning of CV's #119 and #120 and therefore will no longer be a low-beam mask.			Typical application: Low/high beam  Bit 0 - front headlight, Bit 1 - rear headlight, Bit 2 - function output FO1, Bit 3 - function output FO2, Bit 4 - function output FO3, Bit 5 - function output FO4.  Respective Bit = 0: Output will not be dimmed, Respective Bit = 1: Output will be dimmed with F6 to value defined in CV #60.  Bit 7 = 0: normal action of F6. = 1: inverted action of F6.  EXAMPLE: CV #119 = 131: Function key F6 toggles headlights between low and high beam.
3.19	#120	F7 low beam mask	Bits 0 - 7		Same as CV #119 but with F7 as low beam key.
3.7	#121	Exponential acceleration	0 - 99	0	Acceleration time (momentum) can be stretched in the lower speed range:  Tens digit: Percentage of speed range to be included (0 to 90%).  Ones digit: Exponential curve (0 to 9).  EXAMPLE:  CV #121 = 11, 23 or 25 are typical initial test values.
3.7	#122	Exponential deceleration	0 - 99	0	Deceleration time (momentum) can be stretched in the lower speed range:  Tens digit: Percentage of speed range to be included (0 to 90%).  Ones digit: Exponential curve (0 to 9).  EXAMPLE:  CV #122 = 11, 23 or 25 are typical initial test values.
3.7	#123	Adaptive acceleration and deceleration	0 - 99	0	Raising or lowering the speed to the next internal step occurs only if the preceding step is nearly reached. The tolerance for reaching the preceding step can be defined by this CV (the smaller this value the smoother the acceleration/deceleration).  Value 0 = no adaptive accel. or decel.  Tens digit: 0 - 9 for acceleration (1 = strong effect) Ones digit: 0 - 9 for deceleration  EXAMPLE:  CV #123 = 11: strongest effect; sometimes affects the start up too much.  CV #123 = 22: typical setting.
3.13	#124	Shunting key functions:	Bits 0 - 4, 6	0	Select a function key for LOW GEAR ACTIVATION: Bit 4 = 1 (and Bit 3 = 0): F3 as half-speed key Bit 3 = 1 (and Bit 4 = 0): F7 as half-speed key

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
		Low gear (half speed)			Select a function key for MOMENTUM DEACTIVATION:
		and Momentum re- duction			Bit 2 = 0 (and Bit 6 = 0): "MN" key for deactivation, Bit 2 = 1 (and Bit 6 = 0): F4 key for deactivation Bit 6 = 1 (Bit 2 is irrelevant): F3 for deactivation.
		or deactivation NOTE:			Effect of above key (MN, F3 or F4) on MOMENTUM:
		Extended shunting key selection in CV's #155, 156			Bit 1, 0 = 00: no effect on momentum = 01: removes momentum of CV #121 + #122 = 10: CV #3 + #4 reduced to 1/4. = 11: removes all momentum above.
					EXAMPLES:
		Bit 5			F3 for half speed-key: CV #124 = 16.
		DC stopping			F3 for half speed-key and F4 to remove momentum completely: Bits 0, 1, 2 & 4 = 1; that is CV #124 =23.
		Bit 7			F3 for half-speed key <u>and</u> removing momentum: Bits 0, 1, 4 &6 = 1; that is CV #124 = 83.
		Changing SUSI pins to logic level			Bit 5 = 1: "DC stopping"
		outputs			Bit 7 = 0: SUSI-interface active = 1: FU-outputs active instead of SUSI.
	#125 #126 #127	Effects F0 front F0 rear F1			Bits 1, 0 = 00: directional (active in both directions) = 01: only forward = 10: only reverse
3.22	#128 #129	F2 F3	0 - 255	0	Bits 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 = Effect-Code, i.e.:
	#130 #131 #132	F4 F5 F6			Uncoupler - 00110000 = "48"  Soft-Start for function output - 00110100 = "52"  Autom. Brake light - 00111000 = ",56"  and so on.
		Use of FO4 as			= $\underline{0}$ (Default): FO4 is used as a normal function output and controlled by a function key, not for a cam sensor.
3.23	#133	cam sensor output for any sound module Or	0, 1	0	= 1: FO4 is triggered by a cam sensor (synchronously to wheel rotations), usually for driving an exhaust fan. This is achieved with either the "virtual" or a real cam sensor. Also see CV's #267/268!
		FO4 as exhaust fan of smoke gen-			NOTE: The fan operation is also determined by the sound project.
		erators of steam engines.			NOTE: Large-Scale decoders (which are not subject of this manual) have special outputs which offer more setting options for fans.
		Asymmetrical	1 - 14,		Hundreds digit: Sensitivity adjustment, changes the speed with which the asymmetry is being recognized.
3.10	#134	threshold for stopping with asymmetrical DCC signal (Lenz ABC method).	101 - 114, 201 - 214	106	= 0: fast recognition (but higher risk of errors, i.e. unreliable stopping). = 1: normal recognition (@ 0.5 sec.), fairly reliable (default). = 2: slow recognition (@ 1 sec.), very reliable.
			0,1 - 1,4 V		Tens and ones digit: Asymmetrical threshold in tenths of a volt. The voltage difference between the two half

Chap	ter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
						waves of the DCC signal defines the minimum required to be recognized as asymmetrical that starts the intended effect (usually braking and stopping of a train).  = 106 (Default) therefore means normal recognition at 0.6 V asymmetry. This value has proven itself to be appropriate under normal conditions; by using 4 diodes to generate the asymmetry.
3.8	}	#135	Km/h – Speed regulation - Activating, control and range definition	2 - 20	0	= 0: km/h – Regulation turned off; the "normal" speed regulation is in effect.  Start with Pseudo-Programming ("Pseudo" = programmed value is not being stored):  CV #135 = 1 → Initiates a calibration run (see above)  Continue with "normal" programming of CV #135 (programmed value will be stored):  = 10: each step (1 to 126) represents  1 km/h: that is step 1 = 1 km/h,  step 2 = 2 km/h, step 3 = 3 km/h  = 20: each step represents 2 km/h;  step 1 = 2 km/h, step 2 = 4 km/h,  last step 126 = 253 km/h.  = 5: each step represents .5 km/h;  step 1 = .5 km/h, step 2 = 1 km/h,  last step 126 = 63 km/h.
3.8	3	#136	Km/h – Speed regulation - Control number read-out or speed setting confirmation	CALIBRA- TION RUN  or  RailCom display fac- tor	Read only 128	A numeric value can be read-out after a successful calibration run, which was used to calculate the speed. It should remain unchanged (or vary only slightly) even after multiple calibration runs.  or  correction factor for speed confirmation via RailCom or other method of bidirectional communication.
3.23	3	#137 #138 #139	Definition of smoke generator characteristic, connected to FO1 – 6.  NOT for MX621  PWM at stand still PWM at steady speed PWM during acceleration	0 - 255 0 - 255 0 - 255	0 0 0	The values in CV #137 – 139 define a smoke characteristic for the function outputs (FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4, FO5 or FO6; referred to below as FOx), <u>provided</u> a "smoke function" for a diesel or steam engine (value 72 or 80) has been selected in the associated CV #127 – 132:  CV #137: PWM of FOx at standstill  CV #138: PWM of FOx at cruising speed  CV #139: PWM of FOx at acceleration  (PWM = Pulse With Modulation)
3.12	2	#140	Distance con- trolled stopping	0 - 255	0	Activates distance controlled stopping as per CV #141 instead of time-constant braking according to CV #4. = 1: automatic stops with ZIMO HLU (signal controlled

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
		(constant stopping distance)  Select a braking method and braking process			speed influence) or ABC (asymmetrical DCC signal).  = 2: manual stops using the cab.  = 3: automatic <u>and</u> manual stops.  The start of braking is delayed in all cases above (= 1, 2 or 3) when the train travels at less than full speed, to prevent unnecessary long "creeping" (recommended).  On the other hand:  = 11, 12, 13 same meaning as above, but braking always starts immediately after entering the brake section.
3.12	#141	Distance con- trolled stopping (constant stopping distance) Distance calcula- tion	0 - 255	0	This CV defines the "constant stopping distance". The right value for the existing stop sections has to be determined by trial. Use these figures as a starting point: CV #141 = 255 is about 500m (500 yards) for a real train or 6m (18 ft) in HO. CV #141=50 about 100 m (100 yards) for a real train or 1.2m in HO (4 ft.).
3.12	#142	Distance con- trolled stopping (constant stopping distance) High-speed cor- rection using the ABC method	0 - 255	12	The recognition delay (see CV #134), but also unreliable electrical contact between rails and wheels affects stop point accuracy more so at higher speeds than at lower speeds. This effect is corrected with CV #142.  = 12: Default. This setting usually works fine if CV #134 is also set to default.
3.12	#143	compensation using the HLU method	0 - 255	0	The HLU method is more reliable than the ABC method; no recognition delay is usually required in CV #134; this CV can remain at default value 0.
3.1	#144	Programming and Update Lock Note: The pro- gramming lock has no effect on CV #144, which is therefore always accessible for un- locking.	Bits 6, 7	0 or 255	= 0: programming and update lock not active  Bit 6 = 1: programming of the decoder in "Service Mode" is blocked as a protection against unwanted programming.  Note: Programming in "Operations Mode" is not locked because any such programming only applies to the active loco address and reprogramming the wrong locomotive is therefore not possible.  Bit 7 = 1: Software updates via MXDECUP, MX31ZL or other means are locked.
3.6	#145	Alternative motor control method	0, 1, 2, 10, 11, 12	0	= 0: normal control mode (DC & coreless motors (Faulhaber, Maxxon)) = 1: special control for low-impedance DC motors (often Maxxon); this mode allows the connection of a capacitor (10 or 22uF) to the decoders positive and ground pads which puts less stress on the decoder and motor (but only if a capacitor is actually present!). This method has not been tested much. = 2: Special setting for Fleischmann round motor.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
					= 10: "normal" C-Sinus and Softdrive-Sinus control mode (same as CV #112, Bit 0 = 1), FO4 is fixed and not available as a function output.
					= 11: alternative C-Sinus / Softdrive Sinus control mode, FO4 is available as normal function output (not suitable for all C-Sinus or Soft drive-Sinus equipped locomotives).
					= 12: special C-Sinus and Softdrive-Sinus control mode for interfaces requiring the normal motor output instead of the other- wise more common C-Sinus output, FO4 is fixed and not available as function output.
					=13: special C- / Softdrive-Sinus control mode for the Märklin "Gottardo" engine (and possibly future Märklin engines). FO3 is fixed and not available as function output. It is required for switching front/rear wipers with directions.
					= 0: no effect = 1 to 255: the motor spins at minimum rpm (according to CV #2) for a specific time and only starts to acceler- ate after this time has elapsed. This CV will only be executed after a direction change.
		Compensation for gear backlash during direction changes	0 - 255	0	How much time is required to overcome the backlash depends on various circumstances and can only be determined by trial and error.  Typical values are:
3.7	#146	in order to reduce start-up	0 - 255	0	= 100: the motor turns about 1 revolution or a maximum of 1 second at the minimum speed.
		jolt. NOT for MX621			= 50: about ½ a turn or max. ½ second. = 200: about 2 turns or max. 2 seconds.
					Important: The minimum speed must be set correctly, so that the motor actually turns at the speed step defined as the lowest step in CV #2. Also, CV #146 is only useful if the load regulation is set to maximum or at least close to it (i.e. CV #58 = $200 - 255$ ).
		Experimental CV's			CV #147 Sampling time Useful initial value: 20;
		for test purposes,			Too small a value leads to jerky behavior. Too large a value leads to poor low speed control.
		to find out whether			0= automatic control (CV #147 has no effect)
		certain automatic settings have a negative effect on		0	CV #148 D-Value Useful initial value: 20; Too small a value leads to poor regulation (regulates
3.6	147 - 150	motor regulation. Using these		0	too little, too slow, engine jerks (rather slowly). Too large a value leads to over compensation, the engine runs rough/vibrates.
		experimental CV's will deactivate the		0	0 = automatic control (CV #148 has no effect) CV #149 P-Value
		automatic set- tings.			0 = automatic control (CV #149 has no effect)
					1 = P-Value is fixed as per CV #56 (tens digit) CV #150 Load compensation at top speed
		CV's #147 – 149 will likely be re-			Load compensation at top speed is normally always 0. This can be changed with CV #150.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
		moved again from the decoder SW at some time.			Example: CV #58 = 200, CV #10 = 100, CV #113 = 80 und CV #150 = 40> Result: Regulation at speed step 1 is 200 (of 255, almost 100%), at speed step 100 it is 80 (@1/3" of 255), at speed step 252 (full speed) it is 200 (of 255, almost fully regulated).  We kindly ask for your cooperation. Please send us your test results!
3.6	#151	Motor brake	0 - 9	0	= 0: brake not active = 1 9: The motor brake is gradually actuated (over a period of 1, 2 8 seconds, up to full braking power by shorting both motor end stages) if target speed is not reached (not slowing down) after cutting power to the motor (Zero PWM to the motor). The higher the value, the faster and harder the brake is being applied.
3.19	#152	Dim Mask 2 (Excluding specific function outputs from dimming as per CV #60)  Continuation of CV #114 and FO3, FO4 as direction bit mapping	Bits 0 - 5 and Bit 6, Bit 7	0	Continuation of CV #114.  Bit 0 - function output FO7, Bit 1 - function output FO8, Bit 2 - function output FO9, Bit 3 - function output FO10, Bit 4 - function output FO11, Bit 5 - function output FO12.  Bit 6 = 0: "normal" = 1: Direction bit mapped to FO3 and FO4 that is, FO3 is switched on when driving in reverse and FO4 when driving forward (normal mapping for FO3 and FO4 is invalid when this Bit is set).
-	#153	Continue w/o DCC signal.  Version 27.10 and up.	0 - 255	0	If a vehicle is equipped with capacitors, it will continue running even if contact to the track is lost.  If these capacitors are very large (gold caps, supercaps), the engine can continue running for a long time after power is lost (i.e. after powering down the layout or in an emergency shutdown).  CV #153 was introduced to prevent engines from continue running "forever" after an intended shut-down.  CV #153 = 0 - 255: Time in tenths of seconds (0 to 25 seconds) the vehicle should stop after the last DCC signal was received.
-	#154	Special OEM-Bits Software version 27.10 and up. The individual bits of this CV activate specific features usually used by loco manufactur- ers.			Bit 0 = 1: Pantograph operation, Specially designed for use in Roco BR110 locomotive with ZIMO panto-board (built in 2010 and following) and sound decoder MX643P22. Fu-outputs FO4, FO5, FO6, FO7 start Panto movements along with board electronics. PLEASE NOTE: CV 's #119, 120 are no longer used for their normal function (Low beam mask), but rather define the panto lifting time. CV "s #119, 120 define the panto lifting time with values from 0 – 20 (default = 10). The panto lowering is stopped by micro-switches on the panto board.  Bit 1 = 1: Departure should NOT be delayed until the idle

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
					sound loop has finished. Note: "normally" a diesel engine does not take off immediately when opening the throttle, until the idle sound loop playback has finished (typically 1 – 2 seconds), which ensures a clean sound transition.
					Bit 2 = 1: Wait until sound "S > F1" has ended, = 0: Depart immediately
					Bit 3 = 1: The use of a "second Motorola address" is disabled. This second address is normally used for the control of 4 more functions.
					<b>Bit 4 = 1:</b> Activates a special random generator mode for 2-stage air compressor: Z1 = fast compressor. Comes only after coming to a stop. Z1 minimum and maximum interval values in ZSP define the time between playbacks (set the same values on both). Z2 = slow compressor, only runs to compensates for small pressure loss. Runs at stand-still only.
					Bit 5 = 1: ACK (acknowledgments) should pulse the motor only in "forward" direction during service mode programming (normally the motor is pulsed alternately in both directions to prevent the loco from moving). This is sometimes useful if the motor voltage also switches between front and rear wiper (power pick-up). Typical application: Roco ICN.
					Bit 6 = 1: Same as bit 5, but with "reverse" motor direction.
					<b>Bit 7 = 1:</b> Delay departure until the "starting whistle" has finished.
					Expanding on the settings of CV #124; if another key is required than F3 or F7:
3.13	#155	Selecting a func- tion key as half-	0 - 19	0	CV #155: Defines a function key for half-speed activation (= top speed cut in half).
		speed key			If a key is assigned through CV #155, a possible assignment through CV #124 is void.  CV #155 = 0 doesn't mean that the F0 key is assigned but rather that the setting in CV #124 is active.
					Expanding on the settings of CV #124; if another key than F3, F4 or MAN is required for momentum deactivation:
		Selecting a func-			CV #156: Defines the function key that deactivates or reduces the acceleration and deceleration times in CV's #3, 4, 121 and 122.  Whether the momentum is deactivated or reduced and by how much is still defined in CV #124:
3.13	#156	tion key for deac- tivating momentum	0 - 19	0	CV #124, Bit 1, 0: = 00: no effect on momentum = 01: removes momentum of CV #121 + #122 = 10: CV #3 + #4 reduced to 1/4. = 11: removes all momentum.
					In order to deactivate all momentum, CV #124 is typically set to a value of 3 (the value may be different if other Bits in CV #124 are also set).
					A possible key assignment for momentum deactivation in CV #124 remains inactive if CV #156 > 0.

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.13	#157	Selecting a function key for the MAN function  Only for non-ZIMO cabs that don't have the MN key.	0 - 19	0	The MAN function (or MAN key on ZIMO cabs) was originally designed for ZIMO applications only, in order to cancel stop and speed limit commands applied by the signal controlled speed influence system (HLU). This function was expanded in later software versions to include "asymmetrical DCC signal stops" (Lenz ABC). If ZIMO decoders are used with non-ZIMO systems, a function key can now be assigned with CV #157 to cancel a signal controlled speed limit or stop command.
4.	#158	Several special bits + RailCom variants	0 - 127	4	Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 6 various special sound settings Bit 2 = 0: RailCom speed (kph) – feedback using the "old" method (for MX31ZL! ld 4) = 1: RailCom speed (kph) – feedback using the new STANDARDIZED method (ld 7).
3.22	#159 #160	Lighting Effects for F7 and F8	0 - 255	0	Same as CV"s #125 – 132 but for F7 and F8
3.26	#161	Servo outputs: Protocol NOT for MX621	0 - 3 0 Note: CV #161 <u>must</u> be set to "2" for <b>Smart</b> <b>Servo RC-</b> 1!	0	Bit 0 = 0: Servo protocol with positive pulses. = 1: Servo protocol with negative pulses.  Bit 1 = 0: Control wire only active during movement = 1: always active (consumes power, vibrates at times but holds position even under mechanical load) – this setting is also required for <b>SmartServo RC-1</b> (with memory wire)!  Bit 2 = 0: For two-key operation, with center position (per CV #181/182) when both function keys are OFF. = 1: For two-key operation (as per CV #181/182), where the servo runs only as long as function keys are active.
3.26	#162 #163 #164 #165	Servo 1 left stop Servo 1 right stop Servo 1 center stop Servo 1 speed	0 - 255	49 205 127 30	Defines left stop position Defines right stop position for 3-position control Time in tenth of seconds between left and right stop
3.26	#166 #167 #168 #169	Servo 2 left stop Servo 2 right stop Servo 2 center stop Servo 2 speed	0 - 255	49 205 127 30	Defines left stop position Defines right stop position for 3-position control Time in tenth of seconds between left and right stop
3.26	#170 #171 #172 #173	Servo 3 left stop Servo 3 right stop Servo 3 center stop Servo 3 speed	0 - 255	49 205 127 30	Defines left stop position Defines right stop position for 3-position control  Time in tenth of seconds between left and right stop
3.26	#174 #175 #176 #177	Servo 4 left stop Servo 4 right stop Servo 4 center stop Servo 4 speed	0 - 255	49 205 127 30	Defines left stop position Defines right stop position for 3-position control Time in tenth of seconds between left and right stop

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
3.26	#181 #182 #183 #184	Servo 1 Servo 2 Servo 3 Servo 4 Function assignment	0 - 28 90 - 93 101-114	0 0 0 0	<ul> <li>= 0: Servo not in operation</li> <li>= 1: Single-key operation with F1</li> <li>= 2: Single-key operation with F2</li> <li>and so on to</li> <li>= 28: Single-key operation with F28</li> <li>= 90: Servo action depends on loco direction:         forward = servo left; reverse = servo right</li> <li>= 91: Servo action depends on loco stop and direction:         turns right when stopped and direction is forward, otherwise turns left.</li> <li>= 92: Servo action depends on loco stop and direction:         turns right when stopped and direction is reverse, otherwise turns left.</li> <li>= 93: Servo action depends on loco movement: turns right when loco stopped, left when loco moving; direction makes no difference.</li> <li>= 101: Two-key operation F1 + F2</li> <li>= 102: Two-key operation F2 + F3         and so on to</li> <li>= 127: Two-key operation F11 + F12</li> <li>= 112: Two-key operation F3 + F6</li> <li>= 113: Two-key operation F4 + F7</li> <li>= 114: Two-key operation F5 + F8</li> <li>(Two-key mode as defined with CV #161, Bit 2)</li> </ul>
3.26	#185	Special assign- ment for live steam en- gines		0	<ul> <li>= 1: Steam engine operated with single servo; speed and direction controlled with speed regulator, stop is in center position.</li> <li>= 2: Servo 1 proportional, on speed regulator, Servo 2 for direction.</li> <li>= 3: as in 2, but: direction-servo is automatically in "neutral" if speed is 0 and F1 = ON; If speed step &gt; 0: direction-servo is engaged.</li> <li>NOTE to CV #185 = 2 or 3: Servo 1 is adjustable with CV #162, #163 (end stops); with appropriate values the direction can be reversed as well.</li> <li>Servo 2 is adjustable with CV #166, #167.</li> </ul>
	#190	Light-up time for function outputs (see Effects)	0-255		
	#191	Dimming time for function outputs (see effects)	0-255		
3.3	#250 - #253	Decoder-ID  CV #250 =	Read only	-	The decoder ID (serial number) is automatically entered during production: The first Byte (CV #250) denotes the decoder type; the three other Bytes contain the serial number.  The decoder ID is primarily used for automatic address recognition when an engine is placed on the layout

Chapter	CV	Designation	Range	Default	Description
					track (future function) as well is in conjunction with the "load code" for "coded" sound projects (see CV #260 - 263).
3.3	#260 - #263	"Load code" for "coded" sound projects	-	-	New decoders can be ordered for a small fee with the "load code" installed, which entitles the user to install "coded" sound projects of a selected sound "bundle".  The load code can also be bought and installed at a later date: see <a href="https://www.zimo.at">www.zimo.at</a> or ZIRC.
-	#264				
4 -	#265	Select sound- collection	1 – 32 101 - 132	1	= 1, 2 32: For steam sound = 101132: For Diesel sound
5.4	#266	Total volume	0 - 255	65	!!: >65: Over modulated, may damage speaker
5 -	#267 - 399	Sound-Parameter	-	-	Sound generation settings (see sound CV table above)
3.18	#400	Input mapping for internal F0 that is, which function key switches the internal function F0. Not for MX621	0, 1 - 28, 29 30 – 187. 254, 255	0	= 0: Key F0 (that is, F0 received from the DCC-packet) is forwarded to the internal (decoder) F0 (1:1).  = 1: Key F1 forwarded to the internal F0  = 28: Key F28 forwarded to the internal F0.  = 29: Key F0 forwarded to the internal F0.  = 30: Key F1 to F0, only in forward direction  = 57: Key F28 to F0, only in forward direction.  = 58: Key F0 to F0, only in forward direction.  = 59: Taste F1 to F0, only in reverse direction  = 86: Key F28 to F0, only in reverse direction.  = 87: Key F0 to F0, only in reverse direction.  = 101: Key F1-inverted to internal F0  = 187: Key F0- inverted from int. F0, in reverse dir.  = 254: Directions Bit to internal F0, in reverse dir.
3.18	#401  #428	Input mapping for internal F1 F28	0, 1 - 28, 29, 30 - 255	0	Same as input mapping above for, but:  CV #401 = 0: Key F1 to internal F1  = 1: Key F1 to internal F1 and so on.

## 12 Service Notes

Even Zimo decoders can break down ... sometimes "for no reason", sometimes due to short circuits in the wiring, sometimes by a failed update ...

These defective decoder can of course sent to Zimo for repair or replacement. Whether this is covered by warranty or a payable service, the submitter should expect a decoder back that is not only functional, but is also configured similarly as the original (i.e. the same CV values and the same sound project). However, this is not possible if the decoder is damaged so badly that it cannot be read-out anymore.

THEREFORE ...

is it **recommended** to READ OUT IMPORTANT DATA from the decoder before it is defective and to send this information along with the decoder to ZIMO for repair.

Other information required:

Address

Loaded SW version (CV #7, 65)

Possibly activated CV Set (activation code for CV #8, concerns

non-sound decoder)

Decoder ID (CV #250 ... 253, if available)

Possibly load code (CV #260 ... 263, relates to sound decoder)

Loaded sound project.

It would also be **very useful** (but relatively complex) to read out the entire CV list and keep it in a safe place, so it can later be programmed to a repaired decoder (which sometimes requires a hard-reset) or a replacement. Reading out and reprogramming decoders is easy with the help of

the program "ADaPT" (from E.Sperrer, works with Zimo and some other DCC systems), or ZSP (works with MX31ZL MXDECUP or, in the future, with MXULF or MX10) or with ZSC (works with MXULF in the future or MX10).

NOTE: Future Zimo command stations will read decoder configurations automatically (in the background) and make it available when needed. But is at the time of this writing (May 2013) still future...

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION relating to submission of defective decoders:

- To avoid unnecessary repair shipments it should be verified beforehand whether a defect is
  in fact present. Quite a few of the submitted decoders are only configured wrongly and all
  that was needed was a "hard reset" (CV #8 = 8) to get the decoder CV's back to the default
  values or the default values of a sound project.
- WARNING: Sometimes defects are simulated when a loaded sound project or its integrated CV table expects a specific loco model (e.g., certain types of lighting equipment), but the equipment is missing or not wired appropriately. Typical cases: The light is no longer working with F0 (because the sound project has redirected the light to another function key), or locomotive will "drive off unchecked" (because the sound project activated a servo with a corresponding uncoupling procedure).
  - Note: for the individual sound projects in the Zimo sound database, there is usually also a version that contains only the sound and no specially prepared vehicle is required.
- If the problem is "only" very poor drivability, it would be of advantage to contact <u>service@zimo.at</u> before sending the decoder back. Often a simple remedy can be found without sending the decoder back.

- ZIMO can only accept decoders for repair, BUT NOT complete engines or engine parts with a decoder installed. There are of course exceptions in problematic cases that have to do with the interaction between the locomotive and decoder, but only after prior agreement.
- The defect (or reason for return) should be described with as much detail as possible in addition to the above mentioned information required.
- So called OEM decoder, such as have been installed by a loco manufacturer, should be
  taken care of by them. However, ZIMO will repair these as well when sent to the ZIMO service department. The warranty and repair conditions may of course differ from those of the
  vehicle manufacturer (whether this is "better" or "worse" is rather coincidence). Even in
  these cases: submit only the Zimo decoder, not complete engines!

If a decoder gets exchanged, the original OEM sound project can in most cases be used in the replacement decoder as well (if the necessary information has been submitted to us). This applies to vehicle manufacturers like Roco, Fleischmann, Wunder, Demko and many others, but it is also possible that ZIMO does not have the sound from manufacturers that provided the sound themselves.

"Preloaded" sound projects (see Sound Database), however, are usually NOT available
from Zimo, but only the author / company who usually provides the sound only preloaded in
a decoder. Such sound decoders are therefore better sent directly to the original supplier.
Naturally if the problem is a pure hardware issue, such as a defective motor or function
output, it can be dealt easily at ZIMO.